

vol. **3**

CIDIE
publication series

**ENVIRONMENTAL
GUIDELINES SURVEY
UPDATE 1988
AN ANALYSIS OF ENVIRONMENTAL
PROCEDURES AND GUIDELINES
GOVERNING DEVELOPMENT AID**



CIDIE

Committee of International Development
Institutions on the Environment

Contribution of the
Directorate-General for Development
Community of the European Communities



The Committee of International Development Institutions on the Environment (CIDIE) has endorsed the publication of this paper, which has been received, discussed and contributed to by members of the Committee, as a valuable contribution for a better understanding of common approaches to environmental management. The views expressed are those of the author(s) and should not necessarily be taken as representing the position of the Committee or of its member institutions. This document has been authorized for release by the CIDIE as a valuable contribution to the discussion on development and environment.

CIDIE Secretariat
P.O. Box 30552
Nairobi, Kenya
Tel: 333930 Ext. 4111
Telex 22068 UNEP KE
Telefax (2542) 520711

**ENVIRONMENTAL
GUIDELINES SURVEY**

Study executed
by
Environmental Resources Limited
for
**Directorate-General for Development
Commission of the European Communities**



**A contribution to the
Committee of International Development
Institutions on the Environment Publications Series**



TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page No.
1. INTRODUCTION	1
1.1 The Study	1
1.2 The Background	1
1.3 Scope of the Report	3
2. STUDY CONTEXT	4
2.1 Implementing Donor Environmental Policy	4
2.2 Integration with the Project Cycle	5
2.3 Tasks and Resources	5
2.4 Related Environmental Policies	6
3. THE RESULTS OF THE SURVEY	7
3.1 Donor Environmental Assessment Systems	7
3.2 Procedures and Institutional Arrangements	8
3.3 Guidelines	11
4. REVIEW OF PROGRESS	13
4.1 Areas of Achievement	13
4.2 The Next Level of Implementation	15
4.3 Action Still Required	16

1. INTRODUCTION

1.1 The Study

In 1983, the Commission of the European Communities presented a report to the Committee of International Development Institutions on the Environment (CIDIE) entitled the Environmental Guidelines Survey - An Analysis of Environmental Guidelines and Procedures Governing Development Aid. This report consisted of a survey of the environmental procedures, guidelines and technical manuals published and utilised by the major development assistance agencies.

In 1987, the Commission offered to update the Survey and present it to the 1988 meeting of CIDIE. This, therefore, is the 1988 Update of the Environmental Guidelines Survey. It covers the main multilateral development banks, bilateral aid agencies and UN agencies. The information it contains reflects the situation in late 1987 and early 1988.

This report contains the following:

- a **synthesis** of the results of the Survey, indicating trends and issues;
- **Annex A** : a summary of the current environmental procedures, institutional arrangements, staffing and guidelines for the major donors;
- **Annex B** : matrix sheets displaying the relevant information on the individual procedures and guidelines included in the survey.

The central question addressed in this report is - now that the environmental policies of development assistance agencies are well established, what steps are being taken to put them into practice? It is not, however, an evaluation of the overall environmental performance of development assistance agencies.

1.2 The Background

1.2.1 **Environmental Policies**

Since the completion of the previous Environmental Guidelines Survey (1983), multilateral and bilateral development assistance agencies have displayed continued agreement on the overall environmental policy aims to which they are committed. These policy aims can broadly be divided into three categories:

- to ensure that the programmes and projects they fund do not cause environmental damage;
- to provide funds for environmental management projects;

- to provide technical assistance and training for building the capacity of developing countries to manage their own environmental and natural resource problems.

The Multilateral Donors

Several multilateral donors have added their signatures to the Declaration of Environmental Policies and Procedures relating to Economic Development, originally signed by the major multilateral donors in 1980.

These signatories have continued to meet annually as the CIDIE.¹ The reporting procedures expected of CIDIE members have become more stringent and have contributed to a clearer record of the actual environmental policies and implementation mechanisms adopted by each donor.

Indeed, CIDIE is proposing to establish a secretariat and to adopt a programme of work aimed at supporting and strengthening the environmental activities of its members.

The Bilaterals

The OECD, which in this context represents the forum for coordination among the bilateral assistance agencies of member governments, has agreed two Council Recommendations enjoining a common commitment to environmental assessment.

The Development Assistance Committee, with co-operation from the Environment Directorate, of OECD is preparing for a meeting on "environmental aid policy issues" in late 1988. This will involve an assessment of the implementation by members of the relevant Recommendations.

1.2.2 The Building Blocks

The subject of this survey is the range of building blocks used by development assistance agencies to implement their environmental policies, in particular the environmental assessment of their projects. In 1983, there was still a degree of experimentation in using these building blocks to install environmental assessment systems within donors. In 1987, although some donors have yet to decide on the precise arrangements that they will adopt, most are familiar with what other organisations have tried.

1 The signatories of the Declaration and members of the CIDIE are the African Development Bank, the Arab Bank for Economic Development in Africa, the Asian Development Bank, the Caribbean Development Bank, the Central American Bank for Economic Integration, the Commission of the European Communities, the European Investment Bank, the Inter-American Development Bank, the International Fund for Agricultural Development, the Nordic Investment Bank, the Organisation of American States, the World Bank, the United Nations Development Programme, the United Nations Environment Programme.

These building blocks include:

- **formal procedures** requiring staff to prepare environmental assessments, allocate environmental codes or include statements in project appraisal reports;
- **institutional mechanisms** for screening projects, reviewing aspects of project preparation, deploying environmental expertise and agreeing management measures;
- location and composition of an **environmental focal point and staff**;
- procedural and technical **guidelines** for use by agency staff;
- **funds and technical assistance** to governments for environmental planning, management and institutional strengthening.

It is clear that a development assistance agency needs a combination of these building blocks in order to ensure that environmental factors are included in the project cycle. This report surveys and analyses the specific arrangements currently adopted by the major donors. In particular, it looks for trends in the strengthening of environmental assessment procedures and guidelines, and it highlights the prominent issues associated with their effective implementation.

1.3 Scope of the Report

This report presents the results of the updated Survey.

It covers the following institutions:

- o **Multilateral Development Agencies**
 - The Commission of the European Communities;
 - The World Bank;
 - The regional development banks;
 - The International Fund for Agricultural Development;
 - The UN Environment Programme;
 - UN Specialised Agencies;
 - The UN Development Programme;
 - The Organisation of American States;
 - The Organisation for Economic Cooperation and Development;
 - The International Union for the Conservation of Nature and Natural Resources.
- o **European Community Member Bilateral Agencies**
 - Denmark;
 - Federal Republic of Germany;
 - France;

- Italy;
- Netherlands;
- United Kingdom.

o **Other Bilateral Agencies**

- Canada;
- Norway;
- Sweden;
- United States of America.

2 STUDY CONTEXT

2.1 Implementing Donor Environmental Policy

This study focusses on the first of the policies presented in 1.2.1 - namely, how development assistance agencies ensure that the programmes and projects they fund do not cause avoidable or unacceptable environmental damage. This is normally achieved by instituting a system of **environmental assessment**.

Environmental assessment is designed to minimise environmental problems by providing information to project staff and decision makers about:

- the possible environmental impacts of projects;
- options for the design and implementation arrangements so that avoidable and unacceptable impacts are minimised.

It is important to note that there is a distinction between instituting environmental procedures aimed at modifying the design and execution of projects and providing technical assistance or funds for environmental management projects. During this and the previous surveys, it became evident that donors find it easier to provide funds and technical assistance than to institute effective procedures. However, providing funds and technical assistance, while important, do not achieve what procedures are intended to achieve.

The significance of this survey is that we are focussing on the progress made by donors in closing the gap between establishing environmental programmes and instituting effective environmental procedures. Ultimately, it is the implementation of such procedures that ensures the degree of environmental accountability to which the donors have committed themselves.

Finally, we must remember when examining the implementation of environmental procedures by donors that environmental soundness is one of several objectives that they are legitimately trying to satisfy simultaneously. The political and institutional environment in which they are trying to implement development programmes is often uncertain and hard to control. The technical problems, especially the environmental ones, are not easy to solve.

2.2 Integration with the Project Cycle

To implement an effective environmental assessment system, it needs to be integrated with the project cycle. Below we summarise the typical steps in the project cycle and the associated environmental assessment task. We recognise that the project cycle will differ from agency to agency.

Project Identification:	screening: determination of whether the project is likely to cause significant environmental effects.
Preliminary Mission:	decision on need for environmental study and preparation of terms of reference.
Project Preparation:	environmental studies and presentation of focussed information on impacts, mitigation and management measures.
Project Appraisal:	evaluation of results of environmental studies and cost/benefit of management options.
Project Approval:	agreement on environmental management measures and conditions for approval.
Implementation:	monitoring of environmental problems and agreed management measures.
Evaluation:	inclusion of environmental factors in project evaluation studies.

2.3 Tasks and Resources

There are certain key tasks common to establishing an environmental assessment system in development assistance agencies. These include:

- how to **screen** projects that are likely to have significant effects;
- what institutional arrangements are necessary to ensure that **environmental studies** are undertaken when needed;
- how are the **results** of environmental studies incorporated into the preparation and appraisal of projects;

- how to ensure that **environmental management measures** are implemented.

It is also necessary to allocate adequate resources for its implementation:

- **procedures and institutional mechanisms**, preferably thorough, flexible and not too burdensome;
- a **staff**, with appropriate expertise and institutional skills, of sufficient size to handle volume of projects and environmental studies;
- **financial resources**, adequate for supporting the environmental assessment system and providing technical assistance to recipient countries;
- **technical guidelines**, tailored to the procedures, sectors and project needs of staff or consultants;
- **real opportunities for using results** of environmental assessments to improve planning and implementation of projects.

2.4 Related Environmental Policies

Clearly the introduction and implementation of environmental assessment procedures by development assistance agencies is not entirely an internal institutional issue. The environmental policies of the donor government and the recipient government are significant factors that affect the implementation of these procedures.

o Donor country environmental policies:

There are both international and national policies affecting donor governments' own environmental assessment practices:

- International programmes, such as the European Community Action Plan on the Environment;
- National EIA legislation, such as the EEC Directive on EIA, NEPA in the USA, EARP in Canada.

It is not always the case that the force and formality of domestic environmental assessment legislation is translated into bilateral assistance policies. However, domestic policies do influence the priorities and the style of environmental assessment system. The EEC Directive, for instance, is likely to significantly increase both EIA policies and practice in European Member States. This, in turn, will influence practice on the part of their bilateral agencies.

o **Recipient country development and environment policies**

The policies and implementation capabilities of the recipient governments can both encourage and discourage donors to implement their procedures:

- national environmental policies and legislation;
- environmental agency and implementation bodies;
- environmental responsibilities of line agencies;
- local technical capabilities;
- salience of local environmental problems.

Ultimately, the implementation of environmental assessment procedures depends on the cooperation and priorities of the host government. Governments are naturally concerned that environmental assessments are not undertaken at the expense of their aid receipts; they also do not want to be subjected to additional conditionality. Nevertheless, it is in no government's long-term interest to participate in projects that are neither economically or environmentally sustainable.

3 THE RESULTS OF THE SURVEY

3.1 Donor Environmental Assessment Systems

In Annex A, a description of the environmental assessment system of relevant donors¹ included in the updated survey is presented under the following headings:

- **policy**
formal policy statements issued by the donor about environmental assessment of projects
- **institutional arrangements**
procedures for undertaking environmental assessments and the responsibilities of different departments for implementation
- **staffing**
the size and location of the environmental staff
- **environmental activities**
other relevant environmental activities, including environmental management projects and technical assistance

1 Some organisations included in the survey have issued guidelines, but do not have internal environmental assessment procedures.

- **guidelines**

guidelines and technical materials prepared by the donor to assist in following the procedures or undertaking environmental assessments

In Annex B, we present matrix sheets for the individual guidelines, including formal policy statements and procedures. These matrix sheets show the functions and content of the guidelines issued by the organisations included in the survey.

Below we summarise the results in two sections:

- **procedures and institutional arrangements;**

- **guidelines.**

We also provide a table that shows the main environmental procedures and guidelines of selected donors (Table 3.1(a)).

3.2 Procedures and Institutional Arrangements

3.2.1 Summary

In almost every case included in the Survey, there has been a significant strengthening of environmental procedures and the institutional arrangements for their implementation since 1983.

Those donors that had well established arrangements in 1983 have increased their staff and made modifications designed to make their implementation more effective. Those that had very little in the way of environmental assessment procedures have almost all established task forces instructed to make proposals for their introduction, but have not brought their proposed procedures into action.

However, the rate of change has been quite slow, even among those donors that appeared to be on the verge of introducing systems in 1983. In some cases, task forces have been occupied with preparing these recommendations for several years and the acceptance of formal policy commitments have not followed swiftly.

The **environmental staffs** of donors with environmental assessment procedures in operation are, as one might expect, significantly larger in relation to the size of funding programmes than those with procedures in preparation.

Other **environmental activities** do not appear to be related to whether an environmental assessment procedure is in place. Several donors have substantial programmes for funding environmental management projects or providing technical assistance without having a formal procedure.

		<u>Procedures</u>		<u>Guidelines</u>	
		Mandatory	Discretionary	Procedural	Technical
World Bank	Project appraisal must contain statement on environmental impact	Inclusion of environmental management component in loan agreement	Operational manual statement	Various handbooks and environmental guidelines	
Commission of the European Communities	Project dossier must contain statement of effects on the environment	Involvement of environmental specialists in project preparation	General development policy note on environment and desertification control	Sectoral notes: checklists for environmental assessment	
Federal Republic of Germany	Environmental coding must be attached to project documentation	Inclusion of environmental studies	Environmental coding guidance	Sectoral environmental guidance for agriculture, industry mining etc.	
United Kingdom	Approval by natural resources and environment department	Involvement of environmental staff in project preparation	Policy guidance note on aid projects and the environment	Checklist for screening environmental aspects in aid activities	
United States of America	Initial environmental examination	Environmental assessment	Policy determination and environmental procedures	Various sectoral guidelines and manuals	

3.2.2 Individual Donors

Multilateral

The **European Commission** has strengthened its commitment under Lome III to environmental protection and environmental management. The institutional arrangements for environmental assessment have not yet been fully put into practice, although provisions are made in the new operational manual prepared since the reorganisation of DG VIII. The Board of Governors of the **European Investment Bank** has endorsed specific policy commitments on environmental review of loans in 1984.

Since 1983, the **World Bank** has formalised its policy commitment to environmental assessment and to other aspects of environmental protection and management. It has recently undergone a radical reorganisation that has strengthened the institutional arrangements for environmental assessment and increased the staff.

Other regional development banks, especially the **Asian Development Bank**, have strengthened their environmental assessment procedures considerably. Their approach to implementation has evolved according to the practical opportunities for cooperating with project staff in using environmental analysis tools.

The UN specialised agencies, such as the **FAO, WHO, UNIDO**, and other UN organisations such as **IFAD, UNCHS** and **UNESCAP**, have increased their environmental activities considerably. In most cases, they are best suited to providing technical assistance and information; however, **IFAD** have joined the **CIDIE** and are in the process of introducing procedures for environmental assessment of their funding programme.

The **UNDP** has introduced a system of environmental review of its global programme of technical assistance activities that will encourage technical specialists and Resident Representatives to incorporate environmental considerations systematically.

Bilaterals

USAID had the most fully developed environmental assessment procedures and institutional arrangements in 1983. These are essentially unchanged. **USAID** has, however, extended its policy commitments to cover biological diversity and tropical forests.

Canada and the **Federal Republic of Germany** have prepared formal environmental assessment procedures that are in the process of being implemented. In both cases, the aim is to integrate the procedures into the existing project cycle, but to use a screening process to identify projects requiring environmental studies and attaching a code to project documentation to allow review by the responsible experts and decision makers.

The **UK, Netherlands, Denmark, France, Italy and Norway** have all embarked upon the preparation of more formal or more comprehensive environmental assessment procedures, using task

forces or consultants to work out the details. These have not been implemented yet, although in one or two cases there is a timetable agreed for bringing them into force.

Sweden has introduced no formal procedures but continues to give considerable priority to funding environmental management projects and to providing technical assistance to recipient governments.

3.3 Guidelines

3.3.1 Summary

Among the donors included in the updated survey, a relatively cautious attitude to the preparation of guidelines can be seen compared to the results of the complete survey in 1983.

(i) Procedural Guidelines

As one would expect, the donors which have undertaken to introduce systematic environmental assessment procedures have prepared procedural guidelines to assist their staff to implement the procedures. In general, these guidelines are carefully tailored to the needs of the institutions and specific steps in implementation of the procedures. This focus on the precise steps in the environmental assessment process was barely evident in 1983.

However, these donors which had environmental procedures in 1983 have made little substantial change to their use of technical guidelines. In a few cases, they have made positive changes to their specific guidelines to suit modifications to the application of procedures. In others, there is little sign that improved guidelines have been introduced to support better implementation of procedures.

(ii) Technical Guidelines

There has not been a great increase in the preparation of technical guidelines except in the case of certain UN agencies. Many of those that have been prepared are directed either at precise environmental management problems such as hazardous materials, pesticides or at specific sectors where predictable impacts are likely.

As one would expect, those donors that are introducing comprehensive environmental assessment systems have prepared sectoral guidance for use by project staff.

However, as in 1983, there is little evidence of the systematic use of technical guidelines. This is not to say that much of the technical materials available are not useful; but it is not clear how and by whom they are used. In 1983, the Survey indicated that many technical guidelines were prepared for the common good rather than internal use. In some cases, this still appears to be

the case. Those that have been prepared to fit specific procedural steps have not yet been put into practice.

3.3.2 Individual Donors

The **World Bank** and **USAID**, which have the longest established environmental assessment procedures of the donor community, have continued to prepare some technical guidance. The emphasis in the Bank has been on industrial processes and hazards, as well as other sectors for which new policies have been adopted such as pesticides and wildlands. USAID has revised its general guidelines for implementing its environmental procedures to keep up with fresh legislation.

The **Asian Development Bank** has prepared a set of guidelines that has evolved over the past few years to meet the practical requirements of its internal environmental review procedures. These guidelines are not for external consumption but designed for use by project staff or consultants involved in different steps of the project cycle.

UNEP, the **UN Specialised Agencies** and other **UN organisations** continue to produce quite large numbers of guidelines on a wide range of environmental issues. These are mainly for external consumption and very varied in their potential practical application. Some of these are very valuable as sources of information. Others are unlikely to find their way into the hands of those who might be able to put them to good use.

The **European Commission** has revised its Manual for preparing dossiers to include environmental checklists for specific sectors. The European Investment Bank's policy is to use those technical guidelines prepared by other donors rather than develop new ones.

Those bilateral agencies that have prepared formal environmental assessment procedures, such as the **BMZ** and **CIDA** have developed comprehensive guidelines for use by their staff to assist in the implementation of the procedures and to provide relevant information about specific sectors. Others such as the **UK** are in the process of upgrading their guidelines to ensure more effective implementation.

The other bilateral agencies, either in the process of preparing procedures or without such formal systems have yet to develop such guidelines, although in several cases such plans are in hand, such as the **Netherlands** and **Norway**.

4 REVIEW OF PROGRESS

4.1 Areas of Achievement

4.1.1 Policies

The results of the Survey indicate that the commitment of development assistance agencies to environmental policies has strengthened since 1983. Almost all the donors covered have renewed or introduced specific policy commitments in line with the CIDIE Declaration and the OECD Recommendations.

It is evident that all the donors agree on the need for environmental policies and on the mechanisms available to them for fulfilling them. This includes the aim of ensuring that projects do not cause avoidable or unacceptable damage as well as the aims of providing more funds for environmental management projects and providing technical assistance.

4.1.2 Procedures

The results also indicate that most donors are committed to applying procedures that ensure that projects are screened for potential environmental problems and subject to environmental assessment when necessary. Not all donors see the need to make these procedures formal.

Donors have been relatively slow at putting these procedures into practice; however, most of the major donors have either taken the initial steps or have indicated a timetable for so doing.

There are several options for installing effective environmental assessment procedures:

- **formal rules and sanctions:** staff are required to submit projects to environmental unit for approval or to provide specified information at key points in project cycle; failure to do so can result in delay to project; final assessment or coding may be lodged with public body.
- **internal technical assistance:** an environmental staff is made available to advise project staff on need for environmental studies and design of environmental management measures; involvement at mutual discretion of environmental staff and project staff.
- **sectoral sensitivity:** technical staff responsible for particular sectors are encouraged to become more sensitive to associated environmental problems and to include environmental management as part of their normal task; a small environmental staff monitors their performance.

In practice, the procedures adopted combine elements of these options. Those donors that have introduced procedures since 1983, namely the Federal Republic of Germany and Canada, have chosen relatively formal systems that require specific documentation, coding and oversight by another body. It is not yet clear how formal the systems currently in preparation will be.

4.1.3 Technical Materials

The results do indicate that many technical guidelines are becoming more focussed on specific institutional needs or on sectors where reasonably precise technical guidance is useful.

Clearly, as more procedures are introduced, the need for guidelines for those responsible for their implementation increases. Some of these materials are procedural. Others provide technical information on the typical problems associated with sectors or types of projects, on what information is needed to make a judgement about possible environmental impacts and on how to manage or avoid environmental problems.

In addition, there are certain sectors where environmental problems are of grave concern and the presentation of precise technical materials can be useful whatever and wherever the project is - such as hazardous processes or materials and pesticides. Also, the search for new approaches to widespread environmental problems has encouraged the preparation of technical materials on issues such as desertification control or tropical forests.

It is encouraging to note that many of the donors covered are preparing guidelines that are more tailored to real needs. There are also cases of useful technical materials being issued for general consumption. This is also welcome, provided it does not substitute for action. There is still some evidence that certain guidelines are not directed at potential users, but at those who urge the donors to be more responsive to environmental problems.

4.1.4 Resources

The effective implementation of environmental assessment procedures cannot be achieved without human and financial resources. The review of projects and the provision of technical advice to project staff requires environmental expertise and financial resources.

Clearly, one would expect those donors that have been applying a system of environmental assessment procedures for some years to have deployed greater resources than those not yet under way. This is indeed the case. Few of the donors with systems in preparation have more than a single environmental coordinator.

The Survey does indicate that several donors were likely to provide additional staff to administer new procedures. This will indeed be necessary unless the implementation of procedures is to become an additional duty for personnel whose main responsibilities are different. It is also likely that funds for consultants and other technical back-up will be needed.

4.2 The Next Level of Implementation

4.2.1 Steps to be Taken

Full implementation of environmental procedures will require practical steps and effective management on the part of those donors that have embarked on this course relatively recently.

- o **Screening mechanisms:** donors need to establish effective mechanisms for screening projects early enough so that those likely to have serious environmental implications are identified while there is time to provide options for management and mitigation.
- o **Data collection:** donors need to be equipped to implement or commission well planned and focussed data collection that will contribute to improved project preparation and to implementation of environmental management measures during project execution.
- o **Data assessment:** donors need to have the mechanisms in place to assess the environmental information so that decisions can be made about better project design or implementation if necessary.
- o **Commitments for environmental management:** donors need to incorporate commitments and conditions into project agreements so that agencies responsible for implementation are aware of specific environmental management targets and indicators.
- o **Monitoring/responsive implementation:** donors need to make provisions in project agreements and implementation plans that will allow environmental monitoring where necessary and will permit adjustments in the implementation to respond to environmental problems that arise.
- o **Identifiable responsibility:** donors need to ensure that the responsibility for decisions about environmental management, based upon adequate assessments, is identifiable and open to independent review.

These steps are not always easy to achieve and can meet considerable resistance. But, we believe they are necessary for the full achievement of the goals expressed by the donors.

4.2.2 Constraints

The donors and governments have experienced constraints to the achievement of the goals discussed above. Some of these constraints have been overcome; others will persist. We mention several of the most familiar.

- o **Resources.** Donors face serious personnel and operating budget constraints at the same time that they are required to meet increased disbursement targets and more complex technical criteria. It is not easy to see where the extra resources needed for implementing environmental procedures will come from.

Ultimately, if environmental management and the viability of projects is to be recognised unequivocally as a developmental objective, then the costs of ensuring environmental soundness must be financed from project budgets - not as a diversion of project funds but a strengthening of developmental benefits.

- o **Responsibility.** The question of how far the responsibility of the donor extends into the sovereignty of the recipient government has always presented problems in this context. Recipient governments can indeed expect to be sovereign and their own commitment to the kind of development they need is essential for any programmes to succeed.

But, recipient governments accept economic and social responsibilities when receiving funds from donors without infringement of their independence, in most cases. Moreover, many of the largest and potentially most environmentally damaging projects could never be undertaken without the assistance of the donors. The donors are properly held responsible for their environmental performance by the international development community.

- o **Risk of Delay.** It has often been said that environmental procedures cause delays and costs that make the delivery of development assistance more cumbersome than ever, with the eventual costs being borne by the recipients.

The donors have sufficient experience now of implementing environmental assessments and undertaking environmental management programmes to demonstrate that delays need not result if environmental planning is undertaken early enough. Also, the marginal delays and costs that may result on occasions are insignificant compared to those that occur if a project has to be halted or revised during implementation.

4.3 Action Still Required

There is indeed cause for optimism and we have suggested some practical steps that are necessary to ensure effective implementation of procedures. There are also other related actions that donors have considered and in some cases committed themselves to.

o **Procedures**

Most donors have stated publicly their policy aim of ensuring that none of their projects cause avoidable or unacceptable environmental damage. Still, there are the critics that argue that some donors have not followed through with the commitment to implement these policies.

Only a clear public statement of the procedures brought into force will convince project staff and external observers alike that environmental assessment is something to be taken seriously. Those donors that have remained equivocal about how they intend to meet these policy aims should clarify their intent to be held accountable for the environmental consequences of their funding programmes.

o **Management Control**

Procedures, once established, need to be sensibly and pragmatically implemented. This can best be done in a context where senior management is actively responsible for environmental performance of the donor institution.

There are various options for establishing management control, which may be appropriate at different stages in the development of a donor's environmental procedures. For instance, there is a choice between establishing a centralised environmental unit - probably most practical at the initial stage - and integrating environmental staff into regional or sectoral divisions - probably more desirable once the procedures are fully in operation.

Also, there is a choice between requiring projects to be "signed off" on environmental criteria or relying on the inclusion of environmental specialists on project teams in order to stimulate a dialogue on incorporating environmental management measures.

What is important is that management deploy the procedures and the institutional arrangements for their implementation in order to achieve the best results at the appropriate stage in the evolution of an agency's environmental assessment procedures. Above all, the responsibility for the success of the procedures must be clearly allocated.

o **Effective Implementation**

The pitfall associated with clearly established procedures is that they encourage procedural compliance at the expense of real environmental management. Project staff may feel that as long as they submit a cursory "environmental assessment" at the right time, then the requirements are satisfied.

To ensure successful implementation, each institution needs to adopt the procedural and technical arrangements most appropriate to its operations. But, some agencies have demonstrated the value of certain measures such as:

- screening to focus attention on projects most in need of environmental assessment;
- an initial or preliminary assessment to focus early on potentially significant issues;
- integrating environmental concerns into the project planning and appraisal process so that management options can be considered without disrupting the project cycle;
- a coding system to ensure that consistent environmental review is maintained during the project cycle.

Ultimately it is the task of the environmental staff to ensure that procedures are not only upheld to the letter but that opportunities are created for designing better projects, ensuring that they are sustainable and providing for management and monitoring during their implementation. Sensitising other project staff and providing them with practical cost-effective tools for environmental analysis are vital tasks.

Project staff must also ensure that the results of environmental analysis are converted into real commitments on the part of recipient agencies to implement environmental management and to monitor performance as projects progress.

o **Guidelines**

Guidelines can often be extremely helpful - as a tool to assist project staff, as an aide-memoire for implementing the procedures, even as a technique for raising the consciousness of donor and government officials.

But, they are only tools, not a solution. What is quite surprising is that few donors can tell you how their guidelines are used or how they meet the practical settings for which they are aimed.

The results of this study indicate that those donors currently considering how to introduce environmental procedures have identified specific needs:

- what projects need environmental review?
- what are the typical environmental issues for specific sectors?
- how should an environmental study be organised?

- what environmental management measures are available?
- what environmental indicators can be built into project implementation?

Therefore, donors should ensure that adequate technical resources are made available to project staff and consultants, and assistance given to partner agencies in recipient countries.

o **Accountability**

The final test of a donor's environmental procedures and guidelines is whether they achieve environmental accountability. Do the staff members act in the knowledge that if they do not get the environmental issues right it will catch up with them and possibly hold up the project.

If this level of accountability can be achieved, one need not worry much about procedures and guidelines. The options for increasing environmental accountability include:

- making the final environmental management actions a matter of **public record**;
- linking **economic performance** of projects with **environmental criteria**;
- making technical staff feel their **professional competence** is undermined by not anticipating environmental problems;
- encouraging greater environmental responsibility on the part of **sectoral ministries** in recipient countries.

o **Environmental Management Initiatives**

There is a limit to **project based** approaches to better environmental management, as most donors have recognised. Indeed, we suggested above that environmental management activities are easier for some donors to promote and implement than environmental assessment procedures.

There are a number of mechanisms and initiatives that are worth drawing attention to:

- national or sectoral action plans designed to address policy and institution-related causes of environmental degradation;
- investigation of the relation between financial, economic and trade policies and natural resource utilisation;

- **practical training and technical assistance related to sectoral environmental management;**
- **long term technical assistance to develop institutional capacity for environmental management.**

Most donors included in the survey have contributed to such initiatives and will doubtless continue to do so. The focus, here, on procedures and guidelines is not intended to distract from their value.

CONTENTS

		Page No.
The European Community	- The Commission of the European Communities:	1
The European Community	- European Investment Bank	5
The World Bank		7
The Asian Development Bank		11
The African Development Bank		15
The Inter-American Development Bank		17
The International Fund for Agricultural Development		19
Food and Agriculture Organisation		21
United Nations Development Programme		23
Organisation of American States		25
Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development	- Environment Directorate	27
 <u>Bilateral Development Agencies: EC Member States</u>		
Denmark	- DANIDA	29
Federal Republic of Germany	- BMZ, KfW, GTZ	31
France	- Ministry for Development Cooperation: Caisse Centrale	35
Italy	- Ministry for Foreign Affairs: Directorate General for Development Cooperation	37
The Netherlands	- Ministry of Foreign Affairs: Directorate - General for International Co-operation (DGIS)	39

CONTENTS

		Page No.
United Kingdom	- Overseas Development Administration	41
<u>Bilateral Development Agencies: Non EC Member States</u>		
Canada	- Canadian International Development Agency	43
Norway	- NORAD	47
Sweden	- Swedish International Development Agency	49
United States of America	- United States Agency for International Development	51

THE EUROPEAN COMMUNITY

THE COMMISSION OF THE EUROPEAN COMMUNITIES (CEC)**Directorate General for Development (DG VIII)****1. POLICY**

The European Commission is a signatory of the Declaration of Environmental Policies and Procedures Relating to Economic Development.

The policies governing the environmental review of the development assistance provided by the European Commission stem from European Community policy on the one hand and the negotiated agreements with the Community's development partners such as the African, Caribbean and Pacific (ACP) states on the other.

The Community's Fourth Action Plan on the Environment (1987-1992), adopted by the Council in 1987¹, devotes a section to "Action at International Level" including cooperation with developing countries on environmental matters.

The Third ACP-EEC Convention which was signed in 1984 governs assistance from the sixth European Development Fund. The Convention expresses a general commitment to the protection and improvement of the environment, in addition to specific themes such as desertification control:

"In the framework of efforts to protect the environment and restore natural balances, cooperation shall contribute in particular towards the control of drought and desertification and the implementation of other campaigns to that end." Article 11.

In 1984 the Council agreed a Resolution concerning the relations between environment and development in which it states that the Community must consider environmental protection as an integral part of its development cooperation policy².

A subsequent Communication to the Council from the Commission (also in 1984) on "The Environmental Dimension of the Community's Development Policy" presented the principles that would guide the Commission in negotiating and implementing cooperation agreements with developing countries. These principles included:

1 COM(86) 485

2 OJ No C 272, 12.10.1984, p.1

"Procedures will exist for the assessment of the likely significant effects on the environment of policies, programmes and projects to be financed by the Community, in order to ensure that development proposals meet the requirements of environmental protection."³

More recently, a 1986 Commission Communication to the Council and the European Parliament on "Conservation of Natural Resources - Countering Desertification in Africa" refers to the "environmental reflex" and declares that the Community will need to make various administrative and procedural arrangements to see that the conservation factor is automatically incorporated in its development operations⁴.

2. INSTITUTIONAL ARRANGEMENTS

The Sector Policy division (A/2) within DG VIII is the environmental focal point. It is responsible for developing a coherent environmental policy for the Commission's development programme and for acting as a "watchdog" to ensure that appropriate environmental procedures are developed and implemented - the "environmental reflex".

This division has also recently assumed the role of providing technical support to geographical departments and their technical staffs in the preparation of projects of special significance for a sector policy, such as an environmental management programme, or a thematic action, such as desertification control, or of projects likely to have serious environmental impacts.

The precise mechanisms for implementing this role have not been agreed yet. It has been proposed that the Sector Policy division is informed of proposed programmes and projects. Thus it would receive the identification sheet, terms of reference for feasibility studies and draft financing proposals. In relevant cases, the environmental officer would be associated with the project team and provide technical inputs at the key moments in the project cycle, either from within the division or by means of outside consultants.

This new function will supplement the existing project preparation system. The Delegations in the host countries, with support from the geographical departments and their technical staffs in Brussels, negotiate an Indicative Programme with the government at the beginning of the Lome Convention period. This indicates the sector and regional priority and any thematic actions for which the funds available will be allocated. When the governments subsequently request specific projects, the Delegations, with the approval of the geographical department, initiate the studies needed to prepare the project. These studies are undertaken either by the Delegation

3 COM(84) 605 final, p.12.

4 COM(86) 16 final

staff or by consultants. Once the project dossier is complete, it is reviewed in Brussels, and if acceptable a financing proposal is prepared for submission to the EDF Committee.

The current environmental assessment requirement is that dossiers must indicate the environmental aspects of the project under the headings:

- protection of the physical resources;
- effects on wildlife;
- other effects.

Prior to the proposed new role of A/2 described above, there has only been a limited review of project dossiers to ensure that the environmental assessment has been fulfilled adequately.

3. STAFFING

There are three environmental personnel in the Sector Policy division. One has particular responsibility for forestry, another for desertification control. In addition, the multidisciplinary technical groups in the two main geographical departments and for the non-associate states have agricultural, livestock and infrastructural experts who share the responsibility for environmental analysis and for relevant thematic actions, such as desertification control.

4. ENVIRONMENTAL ACTIVITIES

The specific themes that the Commission has adopted as priorities are:

- combatting desertification
- better exploitation of domestic livestock and wild animals
- management of water resources
- emphasis on rural development.

One of the highest priorities for the implementation of Lome III is the fight against desertification. This priority has been adopted in many of the national Indicative Programmes and in subsequent projects currently being implemented.

There is a special Commission budget line for "Ecology in the Developing Countries" which has been spent on a range of activities including remote sensing for desertification control, national conservation strategies and research projects, such as a study of the status of mangroves in Africa.

5. GUIDELINES

The Manual for Preparing and Appraising Project and Programme Dossiers (1985) is the primary technical manual for use by Commission staff, Delegation staff and consultants.

It contains a General Development Policy Note on Environment and Desertification Control. It also includes Sectoral Notes on dossier layout that indicate the inclusion of a section on "effects on the environment" where appropriate.

THE EUROPEAN COMMUNITY

EUROPEAN INVESTMENT BANK**1. POLICY**

The European Investment Bank (EIB) is a signatory of the Declaration of Environmental Policies and Procedures Relating to Economic Development. Its Board of Governors has also endorsed, in 1984, recommendations of its Board of Directors that:

- the EIB should ensure that national, international and Community regulations are adopted by borrowers;
- the EIB should encourage borrowers in the absence of binding regulations, to adopt the least polluting design they can afford and should consider the overall impact on the environment when assessing the economic viability of a project;
- the EIB extends eligibility criteria to projects outside assisted areas helping substantially to protect the environment;
- the EIB can provide additional finance of up to 10% of total costs for projects incorporating anti-pollution equipment offering greater protection than that required under existing standards;
- outside the Community, the EIB should refrain from financing projects which seriously transgress international standards, allowance being made for the specific ecological problems of developing countries.

2. INSTITUTIONAL ARRANGEMENTS

The Technical Advisory Service is responsible for implementing these recommendations. However, the EIB has no separate environmental review procedures. But project preparation does take account of environmental factors and project appraisal reports must contain a statement on environmental impacts.

The Technical Advisory Service, which is organised into four sector divisions, undertakes the environmental assessment necessary to achieve these objectives. The Chief Technical Adviser acts as a focal point for environmental policy matters, environmental guidelines and training.

Any necessary environmental assessment is incorporated into the normal project appraisal procedures.

3. STAFFING

The Chief Technical Adviser is the environmental focal point for the EIB.

THE WORLD BANK

1. POLICY

The World Bank is a signatory of the Declaration of Environmental Policies and Procedures Relating to Economic Development.

The World Bank's main environmental policy is the Operations Manual Statement (OMS 2.36) - Environmental Policies and Procedures of the World Bank.

This commits the Bank to an environmental review procedure to be implemented where necessary at different stages in the project cycle. The Bank expects its borrowers to undertake the necessary environmental studies, but can offer financial and technical assistance in certain cases. It is at the time of project appraisal that the Bank must ensure that an acceptable environmental review has been carried out. Any mitigation measures or pre-conditions are negotiated with the borrower prior to approval of the loan or credit.

The Operations Manual embodies a series of principles, including the following:

- the Bank endeavours to ensure that each project affecting renewable natural resources does not exceed the regenerative capacities of the environment;
- the Bank will not finance projects that cause severe or irreversible environmental deterioration, including species extinctions without mitigatory measures acceptable to the Bank;
- the Bank will not finance projects that unduly compromise the public's health and safety;
- the Bank will not finance projects that displace people or seriously disadvantage certain vulnerable groups without undertaking mitigatory measures acceptable to the Bank;
- the Bank endeavours to ensure that projects with unavoidable adverse consequences for the environment are sited in areas where the environmental damage is minimised, even at somewhat greater initial costs.

There are other official environmental policy statements:

- Wildlands: Their Protection and Management in Economic Development;
- Management of Cultural Property in Bank-Financed Projects;

- Guidelines for the Selection and Use of Pesticides in Bank-Financed Projects and Their Procurement When Financed by the Bank;
- Involuntary Resettlement;
- Tribal Peoples in Economic Development.

2 INSTITUTIONAL ARRANGEMENTS

The World Bank has recently been reorganised and new institutional arrangements have been introduced to undertake environmental review of Bank-funded projects and to promote environmental activities.

The World Bank now has an Environment Department with three Divisions, which is responsible for overall policy, research and special activities. There is also an Environmental Division in each of the four Regional Offices responsible for ensuring that the environmental review process is well integrated into the project cycle and for working with country and project staff on specific programmes and projects.

The implementation of the environmental review process has been on a case by case basis. The project appraisal report must indicate the likely impact on the environment and appropriate mitigatory measures. The degree of analysis on which this statement is based varies greatly depending on the type of project and whether the borrower and the project staff at the Bank are aware of the potential environmental problems. The role of the environmental staff, in the past, has been to screen projects under preparation in order to identify the projects with the greatest environmental risks and provide technical support to the project staff.

The Bank also provides financial support to borrowers, under certain circumstances, for any necessary environmental impact assessment during the preparation of a major project for funding by the Bank. In cases where environmental problems are anticipated, the Bank negotiates mitigatory measures with the borrower and may include an environmental component in the project.

3. STAFFING

The central Environment Department has about 15 personnel and the four regional Environment Divisions about 4-5 each.

4. ENVIRONMENTAL ACTIVITIES

The World Bank has promoted activities aimed at specific environmental problems during recent years, including:

- hazardous installations;
- tribal peoples;
- pesticides;
- wildlands management;
- tropical forestry;
- natural resources information systems.

The Bank has also embarked on a programme of national case studies focussed on the relationship between macro-economic policies or incentives and natural resource degradation. The output of these studies will be recommendations on policy reforms, specific interventions and investment programmes to be adopted by the Bank itself or other donors.

5. GUIDELINES

The World Bank has produced a wide variety of handbooks and guidelines in past years. These include a series of handbooks and technical reports as well as a compendium of specific environmental and occupational health guidelines.

The handbooks include:

- The Environment, Public Health and Human Ecology: Considerations for Economic Development. 1985.
- Environmental Considerations for the Industrial Development Sector. 1978.
- Environmental Considerations in the Pulp and Paper Industry. 1980.
- Tribal Peoples and Economic Development: Human Ecologic Considerations. 1982.
- Project Guide: Environmental Management of Urban Solid Wastes in Developing Countries. 1982.
- Managing Elephant Depredation in Agriculture and Forestry Projects. 1984.
- Water Quality in Hydroelectric Projects. 1984.
- Manual of Industrial Hazard Assessment Techniques. 1985.

The World Bank environmental guidelines are issued under the following headings:

- **Environmental Guidelines. Updated 1983/4. (Compendium of environmental standards and guidelines covering industry and pollutants.)**
- **Occupational Health and Safety Guidelines. Updated 1983/4. (Compendium of occupational health and safety standards and guidelines covering industry and pollutants.)**
- **World Bank Guidelines for Identifying, Analysing, and Controlling Major Hazard Installations in Developing Countries. 1985. (Based on EEC Directive on the major accident hazards of certain industrial activities.)**
- **Environment, Health and Safety Guidelines for Use of Hazardous Materials in Small and Medium Scale Industries. 1985.**

ASIAN DEVELOPMENT BANK (AsDB)

1. POLICY

The Bank produced a Board Paper in 1979, "Environmental Considerations in Bank Operations", and in 1980 it signed the "Declaration of Environmental Policies and Procedures Relating to Economic Development." At that time, the Bank undertook to review systematically the environmental implications of the projects that it funds.

In 1986 the Bank Board of Directors endorsed a working paper, "Review of the Bank's Environmental Policies and Procedures". The paper committed the Bank to continue undertaking systematic environmental review of its projects. In addition, the Bank has stated its commitment to:

- strengthening the institutions dealing with the planning and management of environmental resources, together with the line agencies concerned with monitoring and enforcing environmental laws and regulations;
- providing technical assistance to help establish or raise environmental legislation, to formulate environmental regulations and quality standards, to establish monitoring surveillance systems and strengthen enforcement procedures;
- strengthening environmental and natural resources planning and management by financing studies and providing technical experts.

Operations Manual Section 42 requires a statement on the significant impacts of projects to be included in the Appraisal Report.

2. INSTITUTIONAL ARRANGEMENTS

Initially, the Bank appointed one, and later another, environmental specialist within the Infrastructure Department. In 1987, an Environmental Unit was established, and an additional specialist appointed.

The role of these specialists and the newly created Unit has been to integrate environmental review into the project cycle as pragmatically as possible. This integration has included:

- preparing Briefing Profiles for country programming missions;
- preparation of Environmental and Natural Resources Profiles for Developing Member Countries;
- preliminary screening of loans and projects in the pipeline;

- identification of need for environmental specialists to participate in project preparation;
- as necessary, participation and technical support for in project preparation missions and reports;
- involvement in preparation of the Appraisal Report and negotiations, when environmental management measures are required.

3. STAFFING

The Environment Unit now has a staff of three specialists.

4. ENVIRONMENTAL ACTIVITIES

The Bank has promoted a number of activities designed at improving the integration of environmental considerations in the Bank's work and at strengthening environmental institutions in Developing Member Countries.

These activities have included:

- a Regional Symposium on Environmental and Natural Resources Planning, 1986;
- Environmental Legislation and Administration: preparation of briefing profiles for Developing Member Countries;
- financial support for environmental management projects and technical assistance in many countries in the region;
- special reports on "Economic Analysis of the Environmental Impacts of Development Projects" and "A Manual on the Use of Pesticides in the Asia/Pacific Region";
- in-house training seminars on environmental planning and management.

5. GUIDELINES

In addition to various documentation mentioned above, the Bank has prepared a series of guidelines on different sectors which are used by the Environmental Unit to brief project staff and consultants on how to integrate environmental considerations.

These guidelines are continuously updated and improved. They are designed for internal use and project staff should not use them without consultation with members of the Environmental Unit.

The guidelines are grouped into three major sectors:

- **Environmental Guidelines for Selected Infrastructure Projects;**
- **Environmental Guidelines for Selected Industry and Power Development Projects;**
- **Environmental Guidelines for Agricultural and Natural Resource Development Projects.**

There is also an advisory note on:

- **Assessing Socio-Cultural Impacts of Development Projects.**

THE AFRICAN DEVELOPMENT BANK

1. POLICY

The African Development Bank is a signatory of the Declaration of Environmental Policies and Procedures Relating to Economic Development.

In 1981, the Bank approved an Operational Policy on Environmental Management. The objective of this policy is to ensure that environmental consequences are identified and taken into account in all projects. It also declares the Bank's intention to assist member countries to develop appropriate environmental policies and to undertake environmental management programmes.

In 1983, the Bank issued to its project staff "Practical Recommendations for the treatment of environmental assessment in the planning and appraisal of projects". This indicates the need to include a statement on the likely environmental impacts in each project appraisal report.

In 1987 a Programme for Environmental Activities was adopted by the Bank outlining priority activities for strengthening the environmental dimensions of Bank operations.

2. INSTITUTIONAL ARRANGEMENTS

There is a Socio/Environmental Policy Division within the Central Projects Department which is responsible for implementing the Bank's environmental procedures.

This Division assists project staff to identify potential environmental impacts and to ensure that appropriate environmental review is undertaken during the preparation of project feasibility studies and the project appraisal report.

The Division also sits on the Working Group that reviews drafts of the project appraisal reports and can comment on whether the environmental aspects have been analysed satisfactorily and whether there is a need to incorporate environmental management measures in project execution. It may also participate in the Loans Committee, although there is little scope for modifications by this stage.

The Division is currently taking steps to strengthen its role in assisting project staff at the earliest stage of project identification and before staff undertake preparation missions. To this end, the Division is giving priority to providing project staff with suitable checklists and advice on preparing terms of reference for including environmental assessments in project feasibility studies. In certain cases, environmental staff may participate in missions when serious environmental problems are identified.

3. STAFFING

There are currently two environmental specialists in the Socio/Environmental Policy Division, with another position about to be filled.

4. ENVIRONMENTAL ACTIVITIES

The Bank is currently preparing a comprehensive environmental policy for environmental management and sustainable development addressing both general and sectoral issues as well as identifying priority areas for Bank Group assistance. It is scheduled to be adopted in 1988.

The Bank has undertaken a series of training activities designed to sensitise the operational staff to environmental issues and provide them with technical guidance for undertaking environmental assessments. It also plans to provide further training on the economic evaluation of natural systems and environmental impacts as well as an external seminar for government representatives on environmental planning and management. One example of external activities is the recent symposium on "Africa's environmental crisis: the way out", as a follow-up to "Our Common Future", the report of the World Commission on Environment and Development.

On a broader scale, the Bank has participated in various high-level meetings on addressing environmental problems in Africa, such as the First African Ministerial Conference on the Environment and the World Commission on Environment and Development - African Hearings.

Besides the environmental review of projects and programmes, measures are taken to facilitate a more effective evaluation of the environmental factors. Thus the Bank is also about to embark on a programme to prepare internal country environmental profiles and to collect relevant natural resource information in order to support project staff.

5. GUIDELINES

At present, the Bank has no guidelines or checklists of its own, but uses selected guidelines prepared by other donors.

The Division has prepared individual checklists in a case-by-case basis for the use of project staff, and it is likely to issue these more in due course.

INTER-AMERICAN DEVELOPMENT BANK (IADB)

1. POLICY

In 1979, the IADB adopted Operational Policy 713, which sets guidelines for Bank environmental management activities, and is a multisectoral policy designed to help countries promote proper environmental management and planning. Complementing this is Operational Policy 745 (1984) on basic environmental sanitation, a sectoral policy designed to help countries establish or improve environmental health conditions.

Other policies strengthen the environmental dimension of the Bank's operations in financing and technical cooperation, such as Operational Policy 752, on rural development (1984). This policy "emphasizes the rational settlement of new land in accordance with the nature of the ecological systems and endeavours to find ways to improve the general framework of rural development."

2. INSTITUTIONAL ARRANGEMENTS

The IADB's central instrument for dealing with environmental issues is the Environmental Management Committee, established in 1983 and composed of Managers of the Operations Department, Economic and Social Development Department, Plans and Programmes Department, Legal Department and the External Relations Adviser. The mandate of the Committee is to provide guidance on environmental management, to determine the need for special studies, to prepare a list of criteria used to evaluate environmental management aspects in requests for loans or technical assistance, to determine opportunities for assistance and to coordinate with other international organisations regarding environmental management and natural resource utilisation.

The Committee also reviews the most sensitive projects, taking appropriate action where necessary. It was established at the highest administrative level in order to have the necessary authority for such action.

Primary responsibility for including the environmental dimension rests with the national project preparation and execution teams. The normal procedures for project analysis are intended to review potential environmental effects with the assistance of an environmental expert.

3. STAFF

An ecologist specialising in natural resource management and an environmental consultant recently joined the Environmental Management Committee. The environmental expert is located in the Project Analysis Department. In addition, external specialists are hired on a short term basis to augment the internal staff capabilities.

4. ENVIRONMENTAL ACTIVITIES

At the country level, formalised through Country Programming Documents, there is early identification of the most relevant issues, such as deforestation rates, critical watersheds requiring management investment, etc.

Projects financed by the IADB that have a significant environmental input include:

- Forestry Development Programme for Eastern Venezuela, 1984;
- Restoration, Improvement and Expansion of the Tegucigalpa Water Supply System, Honduras, 1986.

Projects providing technical assistance on environmental aspects include:

- Regional Training Programme in the Use of Remote Sensing for Natural Resources Evaluation, 1986;
- Technical Cooperation to deal with an Emergency Situation Caused by a Natural Disaster (Popayan Earthquake), Colombia.

The IADB fosters and strengthens the participation of both the project beneficiaries and public agencies and institutions involved in environmental protection and conservation of natural resources in the cycles of development projects.

5. GUIDELINES

The Bank has published a series of environmental checklists, covering industry, energy, mining, agriculture, transportation and socio-cultural aspects of projects.

It has also published:

- guidelines for the preparation of loan applications regarding environmental management.

INTERNATIONAL FUND FOR AGRICULTURAL DEVELOPMENT (IFAD)

1. POLICY

IFAD is a signatory of the Declaration of Environmental Policies and Procedures (CIDIE).

IFAD's projects are designed to include environmentally sound and sustainable rural development aimed at improving the poorest segments of the rural population. IFAD analyses its projects in order to ensure that they will not have serious, negative environmental impacts. Moreover, IFAD is increasingly financing projects which include components aimed at improving environmental conditions.

IFAD considers the active participation of project beneficiaries in the various stages of the project cycle as the key to successful implementation of environmental components.

2. INSTITUTIONAL ARRANGEMENTS

In its appraisal reports IFAD indicates the possible environmental negative impact and the appropriate mitigation measures. It also pays attention to positive environmental effects.

In the monitoring and evaluation project documents environmental aspects are taken into consideration and, if necessary, measures for improvements are recommended.

3. STAFFING

Currently, IFAD is not provided with an environmental department and regular staff have been carrying out analysis related to these tasks. A temporary post has been made available for an environmental specialist. Planned activities are as follows:

- a review of projects with respect to due consideration of the environmental impacts;
- development of checklists of possible environmental impacts of project activities;
- collecting environmental profiles of countries and regions;
- training of staff on environmental management.

4. ENVIRONMENTAL ACTIVITIES

55% of IFAD financed projects included environmental components such as water conservation, soil conservation, erosion control, land

improvement, small scale irrigation, flood control and drainage, salinity control, afforestation, sand dune fixation and environmentally sound methods of pest and disease control.

5. GUIDELINES

Soil and water conservation in Sub-Saharan Africa, Issues and Options, 1986.

FOOD AND AGRICULTURE ORGANISATION

1. POLICY

The Food and Agriculture Organisation (FAO) is about to become a signatory of the Declaration of Environmental Policies and Procedures.

Although the FAO does not have a formalised policy on environmental assessment of its own activities, much of its own programme and the Field Programme which it implements on behalf of other funding sources is aimed at solving environmental problems.

Through its involvement in agriculture, including food security, soils management and land evaluation, fisheries and forestry, it has played a leading role in developing policies and programmes aimed at more sustainable development in these sectors.

2. INSTITUTIONAL ARRANGEMENTS

The FAO has an Environment and Energy Programmes Coordinating Centre which handles the task of integrating environmental issues in FAO activities including the Field Programme as well as providing technical assistance or acting as an implementing agency for UNEP or UNDP projects.

In 1983-5 the FAO investigated the need and options for introducing an environmental assessment procedure for selected activities within the Field Programme. This is in the process of being introduced gradually.

On a more informal basis, the FAO has encouraged its technical staff to take account of the environmental implications of the various specialised activities that it undertakes.

3. STAFFING

The FAO has a specialist environmental staff of three, in addition to the many other staff members in associated areas who may contribute to or undertake environmental activities.

4. ENVIRONMENTAL ACTIVITIES

The FAO undertakes a large number of environmental activities, including research, information, technical assistance and field activities. It also implements environmental activities on behalf of other donors.

Some of the areas in which it is involved are:

- land and water management;
- soil management;

- control of environmental effects of fertilisers and pesticides;
- forestry policy and management;
- fishery resources;
- genetic resources;
- specific environmental management areas:
 - range management;
 - coastal ecosystems;
 - wildlife and protected areas;
 - desertification;
 - watershed management;
 - legislation.

5. GUIDELINES

The FAO has produced a large number of guidelines and technical papers that are relevant to environmental assessment and management.

These include several series:

- Environment Papers;
- Soils Bulletins;
- Conservation Guides;
- Forestry Papers.

UNITED NATIONS DEVELOPMENT PROGRAMME

1. POLICY

In 1979, a joint statement by the Administrator, UNDP and the Executive Director, UNEP, emphasised the need "to achieve environmentally sound and sustainable development" otherwise "many of the efforts of the recent decades and of the next may be self-defeating and create intolerable burdens for future generations." This statement of policy was circulated to Headquarters and all Field Offices.

In 1980, UNDP signed the "Declaration of Environmental Policies and Procedures relating to Economic Development."

The UNDP Policies and Procedures Manual provides that at the initial stage of the process of country programme preparation, the Resident Representative should submit to the Government an informal note, including considerations of sustainable development.

UNDP's policy is to incorporate environmental dimensions into new projects whenever possible and wherever appropriate. A new set of procedural directives is being developed to this effect.

UNDP policy is also contained in "Comprehensive Development Strategies: the Role of the UNDP in Environmental Management"; a discussion paper representing a conceptual approach.

2. INSTITUTIONAL ARRANGEMENTS

The Bureau for Programme Policy and Evaluation (BPPE) is responsible for overall technical support to policy, programmes and projects and constitutes the central technical advisory unit of UNDP. Within this is the Technical Advisory Division (TAD) whose responsibilities include looking after the environmental implications of UNDP activities, to which end all the technical advisers cooperate from their respective field of expertise. The TAD must review all projects over \$400,000.

Within the BPPE there is a Central Evaluation Unit: it is intended that the centralisation of evaluation will allow greater attention to be given to the environmental dimension of development projects.

3. STAFFING

One of the technical advisers within the TAD acts as the "environmental focal point" within UNDP, as a visible link with other UN units and with other institutions.

4. ENVIRONMENTAL ACTIVITIES

In 1986, projects dealing specifically with environmental questions accounted for nearly 20% of the UNDP field programme budget.

All UNDP assistance is of a technical and pre-investment nature: as such, UNDP can point out potential environmental impacts at the pre-feasibility and feasibility stages.

UNDP has set up a computerised environmental data base which includes all the completed and ongoing projects since 1972, classified according to their potential environmental impact, to assist field offices and headquarters staff in the planning, monitoring and evaluation of the environmental components in UNDP - financed development projects.

In early 1987 a thematic evaluation on environmental protection and eco-development was launched in order to assess UNDP's past and present involvement in environment-related activities. This focuses on identifying possible ways and means of improving UNDP's programming policies and procedures and analysing current proposals to improve UNDP's performance.

A rating system is employed to disaggregate those projects with a negative environmental impact, according to preventative or corrective measures taken.

5. GUIDELINES

Guidelines issued by UNDP include the following:

- "Environmental Operational Guidelines", published in 1981 jointly with UNEP. This series of guidelines covers a number of sectors and is part of the Policies and Procedures Manual;
- "Environmental Guidelines for use in UNDP Project Cycles", 1987.

ORGANISATION OF AMERICAN STATES (OAS)

1. POLICY

OAS Policy is determined by the OAS Charter. It also undertakes self-imposed adherence to other inter-American treaties and agreements.

The OAS considers that environmental concerns are addressed through the process of integrated planning, since this deals with the physical environment in an integral manner. OAS procedures call for examining "environmental soundness" in the early stages of planning and project identification, in order to alleviate the need for environmental impact assessment after a project has been formulated.

2. INSTITUTIONAL ARRANGEMENTS

The environmental "focal point" of the OAS is the Director of the Department of Regional Development of the Economic and Social Secretariat. The Environmental Management Advisor coordinates the Departments' environmental activities.

The Department of Regional Development is responsible for preparing development strategies and projects. Concerning resource management issues in a technical assistance project, the normal sequence of activities includes assessment and modelling of the major ecosystems, identification of potential conflicts and negotiations between interested parties.

3. STAFFING

There is an Environmental Management Advisor within the Department of Regional Development of the Economic and Social Secretariat.

Increasingly the technical assistance activities of the OAS in regional planning have included input from specialists in fields relating to natural hazards.

4. ENVIRONMENTAL ACTIVITIES

As a technical assistance agency concerned with pre-investment and strengthening the capacity of national institutions, the OAS makes contributions to development planning and investment project formulation by governments. Its activities are "upstream" of those of the financial institutions who constitute the majority of the membership of CIDIE.

The OAS supports the Inter American Centre for Integrated Development of Land and Water Resources. Also, the training components of major technical assistance projects of the

Department of Regional Development seek to strengthen Latin American institutions and indigenous capacities in resource management.

The OAS approach incorporates environmental considerations into the early stages of development planning and project identification. During 1986, tourism increased in importance within the OAS, leading to work on the establishment and management of terrestrial and marine parks. Natural hazard assessment and mitigation also form an important focus of the work: short courses were held for participants from 18 different countries. The OAS is experiencing an increase in country requests for technical assistance in environmental rehabilitation and resource conservation.

5. GUIDELINES

The Department of Regional Development has established a standardized set of principles and procedures which it follows, concerning the integration of resource management considerations into all its activities of development planning project identification and formulation of investment projects.

Guidelines published by the OAS include:

- "Natural Hazard Assessment Information in Investment Project Formulation" 1987. In Spanish and English, this is designed to assist training centres in developing a course;
- a series of reports from the technical meetings of representatives from signatory states of the Amazon Treaty;
- "Integrated Regional Development Planning: Guidelines and Case Studies from OAS Experience," 1984;
- "Environmental Quality and River Basin Development; a Model for Integrated Analysis and Planning," 1978.

ORGANISATION FOR ECONOMIC CO-OPERATION AND DEVELOPMENT

ENVIRONMENT DIRECTORATE**1. POLICY AND GUIDELINES**

In June 1985, the Council agreed a Recommendation "on environmental assessment of development assistance projects and programmes"¹.

This recommends that the bilateral development agencies of Member Countries should, when necessary, carry out environmental assessment and, in doing so, seek active participation of the host Government.

The Recommendation is accompanied by an Appendix:

- Projects and Programmes Most in Need of Environmental Assessment.

In October 1986, the Council agreed a Recommendation "on measures to facilitate the environmental assessment of development assistance projects and programmes"².

This recommends that Member Countries adopt effective procedures for environmental assessment for their development assistance activities. It emphasises the need for clearly identified responsibility, adequate resources and technical guidance. It also calls upon Member Countries to ensure the provision of human and financial resources to developing countries wishing to strengthen their capability for conducting environmental assessments.

This Recommendation is accompanied by three Annexes:

- Suggested Approach in Establishing an Environmental Assessment Process for Development Assistance Activities;
- Suggested Measures by Member Countries for Improving the Capability of Developing Countries to Conduct Environmental Assessment;
- Work on Environmental Assessment Being Carried Out by Other International Organisations.

1 C(85) 104

2 C(86) 26

DENMARK

DANIDA**1. POLICY**

The Danish parliament approved a time schedule for the preparation of an action plan for integrating environmental considerations into Danida's programme on 21st May 1987.

The schedule commits Danida to preparing an overall strategy for environmental planning by January 1988 and specific sector strategies and country strategies for priority countries during 1988.

2. INSTITUTIONAL ARRANGEMENTS

Danida has established a task force to propose procedures and guidelines for environmental impact assessment and the appropriate measures for their implementation. NGO's and scientific institutions are represented in this reference group. In addition a seminar for NGO's and other interested parties will be arranged to discuss the draft plan.

3. STAFFING

There is currently one ecologist in the Technical Advisory Division which is responsible for the preparation of all projects. In addition, there are other technical personnel responsible for associated activities such as forestry, agriculture, anthropology and engineering. Procedures for interdisciplinary consultations ensure that the ecologist has an opportunity to point out environmental risks in the initial stages of project preparation.

FEDERAL REPUBLIC OF GERMANY

Bundesministerium für Wirtschaftliche Zusammenarbeit (BMZ - Federal Ministry of Economic Cooperation)

Kreditanstalt für Wiederaufbau (KfW - Bank for Reconstruction and Development)

Gesellschaft für Technische Zusammenarbeit (GTZ - Organization for Technical Cooperation)

1. POLICY

The basic conceptual document entitled, "Development Policy of the Federal Republic of Germany (1986)" identifies "protection of the environment" and "environmental impact assessment" as two of the sectoral priorities for its development assistance. Since 1983 the BMZ has required the GTZ and KfW to use an environmental coding system for preparation of new projects.

The BMZ has prepared a more detailed procedure paper that will indicate how it and its implementing institutions (the KfW and the GTZ) will incorporate environmental review procedures into their programmes. It will also cover the inclusion of environmental policy considerations in sectoral policy papers. A task force made recommendations about procedures and institutional arrangements in June 1987. Technical guidelines have been prepared under the supervision of the task force.

These procedures have been approved and will come into force in 1988.

2. INSTITUTIONAL ARRANGEMENTS

The aim of the proposed procedures is to incorporate a systematic environmental review of loans and technical assistance projects into the existing project preparation and approval system. This will replace the measures previously employed by GTZ and KfW to undertake environmental assessment.

In principle, the BMZ receives proposals for projects from recipient countries. After a preliminary review it passes them to the KfW or GTZ as appropriate. The implementing institution prepares an **initial project proposal**, indicating whether the project seems to deserve further preparation and what studies would be needed, for approval by the BMZ. The implementing institution then prepares an **appraisal report** which it submits to the BMZ. On the basis of this, the BMZ decides whether to make the finance available. Finally, the implementing institution prepares a **project execution plan** which forms the basis of its completed "project offer" to the BMZ before the project can get under way.

The specific arrangements within the KfW and the GTZ have been approved. The aims are to determine whether environmental concerns need to be investigated during the feasibility study (i.e.

before pre-feasibility approval from the BMZ) and to evaluate the results of any environmental review considered necessary before the finance is approved (i.e before post-feasibility approval from the BMZ). It will be the responsibility of the KfW and the GTZ to ensure that existing project review mechanisms, such as the "halfa" (project review committees) within the GTZ, take account of the need for and results of environmental assessment.

In summary, the actual environmental impact assessment procedures include:

- screening proposed projects for need for environmental impact assessment;
- introduction of environmental impact assessment, where necessary, in the preparation of the appraisal report to be submitted to the BMZ;
- statement of positive or negative effects;
- inclusion of necessary management measures or conditions and indicators for monitoring and evaluation.

There has been an environmental coding system indicating severity of environmental impact that is incorporated into project preparation documentation. This is now to be changed to indicate action needed rather than degree of impact.

- U0 will indicate no major positive or negative impact expected;
- U1-U4 will indicate increasing severity of environmental assessment and management needed;
- UR indicates a project where the majority of the goals concern environmental and resource management.

3. STAFFING

The BMZ currently has one environmental planner and one forester in the Section responsible for environmental policy and activities. Another post has been requested.

The KfW has one environmental adviser responsible for coordinating the environmental procedures. The technical division is responsible for implementing the procedures in relation to specific projects.

The GTZ currently has one staff member responsible for environmental procedures in each of three sectoral departments. However, the GTZ is to be reorganised into regional departments in January 1988, with a central multidisciplinary technical group.

4. ENVIRONMENTAL ACTIVITIES

The BMZ and its implementing institutions support a variety of environmental projects, technical assistance, training and research.

5. GUIDELINES

The task force have commissioned three volumes of guidelines that are intended for use by project staff in meeting the environmental procedures and preparing environmental assessments.

- o **Katalog zur Erfassung und Bewertung von Umweltwirkungen in Vorhaben der entwicklungspolitischen Zusammenarbeit.**
 - i) **Wirkungskatalog für den Agrarbereich;**
Environmental Guidelines for Agriculture (in 14 subsectors);
 - ii) **Sektorkataloge für die Bereiche Infrastruktur, Bergbau und Energie sowie Gewerbe und Industrie;**
Environmental Guidelines for Infrastructure, Mining, Energy and Industry (in 45 subsectors)
 - iii) **Sontiges:**
 - **Hinweise zum Inhalt einer Umweltstudie.**
Guidance on the Content of Environmental Impact Studies.
 - **Verzeichnis und Muster der Kataloge von Umweltschutzorganisationen in Entwicklungslandern.**
Catalogue of Environmental Institutions in Developing Countries.
 - **Zusammenstellung umweltrelevanter Standards.**
Catalogue of Environmental Standards.

These materials are to be tested for one year then revised.

FRANCE

MINISTRY FOR DEVELOPMENT COOPERATION**CAISSE CENTRALE****1. POLICY**

Policy for cooperation and development in France is based on the formation of working groups between the relevant ministries (Foreign Affairs, Cooperation and Environment) and the Caisse Centrale de Co-operation Economique (CCCE). Working groups may either be sectoral such as water, or methodological research programmes involving various scientific organisations and committees, such as a mission set up in 1984 called "Environment-Development" to consider the environment in the context of development aid.

This policy has so far been concerned with traditional areas such as water, health and forests. However, in the overall context of the energy crisis and exhaustion of natural resources, the concept of environment has been amplified to the extent that it is considered critical to take it into account in both the conception and implementation of all development projects and programmes.

There are three main forms of intervention:

- support for environmental policies in developing countries;
- action on rural development;
- inclusion of environmental considerations on other development sectors.

2. INSTITUTIONAL ARRANGEMENTS**Ministry for Cooperation**

The Ministry for Cooperation takes account of environmental factors in projects it supports without integrating this into a specific framework. There are many factors indicating a need to consider the environment at every project stage including: gathering information, study costs, the way a project develops, countries involved, use of experts on the team. This logically implies a need for modified training for all experts involved in projects, and the management of the Ministry for Development is in dialogue with economists, financial experts and technicians. The options of using environmental specialists on particular issues in projects is seldom used at present mainly because the extra costs involved, particularly for small and medium sized projects, do not justify the benefits.

Caisse Centrale de Cooperation Economique

The CCCE does not consider it desirable to isolate environmental problems and for this reason does not have a specialised unit to consider the environmental implications of projects submitted to it. However, the instruction manual for project preparation includes various means of considering environmental issues in project evaluations, particularly industrial and infrastructural projects.

Realising the increasing importance of the environment CCCE is holding internal seminars (with the assistance of specialists from the ministries of Cooperation and Environment, Universities, consultants etc) and the establishment of sectoral check-lists.

3. STAFFING**Ministry for Cooperation**

There are 2 people in the rural development section of the Ministry responsible for information collection and coordination as well as working on environmental questions. They also represent the Ministry in external meetings concerning the environment. In addition management experts have environmental expertise which can be made available in project implementation.

CCCE

One person in the sectoral policy division is responsible for coordinating implementation of various measures, organising internal information exchange and building links with outside organisations.

ITALY

MINISTRY FOR FOREIGN AFFAIRS**Directorate General for Development Cooperation****1. POLICY**

In February 1987, Law No 49 was enacted which sets out "New Provisions for Italy's Co-operation with Developing Countries". This law identifies environmental conservation as one of the principal aims of Italy's aid programme.

Although the institutional arrangements and mechanisms for implementing this policy goal have not yet been introduced, the Ministry has issued a directive for an Interdepartmental Committee for Development Cooperation (CICS). CICS is responsible for setting out general guidelines for development co-operation and shall pursue "Natural Resources and the Environment" as a multi-sector priority.

The Ministry intends to develop a programme for future environmental activities, including:

- procedures for environmental assessment of projects and identifying need for management and evaluation;
- preparation of guidelines and technical materials to assist in environmental assessment;
- facilities for promoting specific environmental projects or technical assistance activities, including training.

2. INSTITUTIONAL ARRANGEMENTS

The Directorate General is currently examining alternative organisation structures for implementing its future environmental activities.

Currently the Central Technical Unit undertakes project appraisal, with the assistance of external public and private organisations with appropriate technical expertise. Previously most environmental assessment has been confined to the agricultural sector.

3. STAFFING

The staff of the Central Technical Unit will collaborate with external organisations specialised in environmental assessment and management. Eventually the Unit will acquire the necessary expertise itself.

THE NETHERLANDS

MINISTRY OF FOREIGN AFFAIRS**Directorate-General for International Cooperation (DGIS)****1. POLICY**

The Cabinet approved the current policy on "Environment and Development Cooperation" on 13 May 1987.

This policy commits the DGIS to develop mechanisms for systematic environmental review of projects, as well as specifying the aims of its environmental funding and activities.

A Commission on Ecology and Development Cooperation was established in 1982 to advise the Minister on how to integrate environmental procedures into development assistance and reported in 1986. However, the procedures to be adopted have not yet been approved or implemented.

2. INSTITUTIONAL ARRANGEMENTS

The issues which are currently under consideration include:

- how recipient governments and Dutch embassies can undertake a **preliminary review** of projects when they are identified;
- what **categories of projects** should be subject to a systematic environmental review procedure;
- what form of **technical guidelines** or **checklists** are required.

The DGIS is testing a system for identifying project categories requiring systematic environmental review according to the Development Assistance Committee (OECD) project codes. The next step will be to develop checklists for the relevant project categories.

The embassies would use the coding system and checklists to identify projects requiring environmental review and refer them to the environmental adviser in the Technical Advisory Unit. The adviser would make subsequent decisions about formal environmental studies needed prior to project approval by the Technical Advisory Unit.

Currently, implementation of formal environmental review of projects is limited to some major infrastructure projects in which case an environmental specialist is attached to the feasibility study.

3. STAFFING

There is one specialist in the Technical Advisory Unit responsible for forestry, environmental review and coordinating environmental activities.

4. ENVIRONMENTAL ACTIVITIES

The DGIS supports a range of environmental activities including:

- direct support to environmental institutions;
- environmental profiles of concentrated geographical areas in target countries;
- external and internal training seminars.

UNITED KINGDOM

OVERSEAS DEVELOPMENT ADMINISTRATION**1. POLICY**

The ODA has a Policy Guidance Note (PGN 24), issued in 1981, on "Aid Projects and the Environment" that offers guidance to Geographical Departments and Development Divisions on how to apply the principles of environmental review to the preparation of development projects.

This states that "when a project has indirect (environmental) effects, proper project appraisal requires that they should be taken account of, and quantified when that is possible without inordinate expense". It also states that "it is essential that these effects should be explicitly dealt with in planning and appraisal of any project in which they are likely to be important".

The ODA has recently issued a booklet, entitled "The Environment and the British Aid Programme", which reaffirms these policy objectives.

2. INSTITUTIONAL ARRANGEMENTS

The responsibility for environmental review rests with the Geographical Departments and Development Divisions, with the technical support of the Natural Resources and Environment Division.

The first step is to decide whether "important" environmental effects are likely. This review is normally the responsibility of the agricultural, natural resources or other technical adviser "brigaded" to the Geographical Department or Development Division handling the project. If problems are expected, they will refer the matter to the Natural Resources and Environment Department. The Policy Guidance Note suggests categories of projects that need to be considered in depth.

For projects over £2.5 million, the Project Framework (a pre-appraisal project document) and the Project Submission (a post-appraisal document) are reviewed by the Chief Natural Resources Adviser, and by his staff. If an adequate statement of the expected environmental effects and how these were analysed is not included, the Framework or Submission can be referred back to the Geographical Department or Development Division.

In cases where important environmental effects are likely, it is the responsibility of the Natural Resources and Environment Division, with the support of the Scientific Units - such as the Land Resources Development Centre and the Tropical Development and Research Institute - to ensure that feasibility studies and project submissions include appropriate environmental assessment and recommendations about mitigation and monitoring.

3. STAFFING

The Natural Resources and Environment Division has a full time environment/research adviser and an environmental policy and programmes administrator. There are 23 natural resources advisers, including specialists in forestry, fisheries and animal health. There are also 2 social development advisers who play a significant role in implementing ODA's environmental procedures.

The Department also can call upon the resources of the ODA's Scientific Units.

4. ENVIRONMENTAL ACTIVITIES

The ODA is funding a number of significant projects and research activities aimed at improved environmental management, some of which are jointly funded with specialised NGO's such as the World Wildlife Fund.

The ODA is also participating in the World Bank's initiative to undertake national natural resource policy studies by funding a study in Nepal in cooperation with the World Bank.

Within the ODA, there is an Environmental Working Group that is reviewing the experiences of other donors to draw lessons for ODA practice in areas such as integrating environmental planning with conventional economic appraisal techniques.

5. GUIDELINES

In 1984, a "Checklist for Screening Environmental Aspects in Aid Activities" was attached to the Policy Guidance Note. This checklist provides the following information:

- categories of project for which the environment adviser should always be consulted;
- general environmental questions to raise in relation to a project;
- specific checklists for selected sectors.

A more comprehensive and operational "handbook" is currently being prepared which will give more detailed guidance to ODA staff on how to analyse and quantify the inputs and outputs of projects and how to present a statement of any environmental review required.

CANADA

CANADIAN INTERNATIONAL DEVELOPMENT AGENCY (CIDA)**1. POLICY**

CIDA approved a policy on Environment and Development in June 1987.

There are two thrusts to this policy:

- an environmental impact assessment procedure;
- an increased emphasis on environment-enhancing programmes and activities.

An Environmental Assessment Framework has been developed for incorporation into the current project approval process for new projects by the different branches:

- bilateral branch (implemented);
- special programmes branch (being implemented);
- business development branch (being implemented).

The activities of the multilateral branch are not amenable to this approach - however, it is responsible for supporting more effective environmental assessment measures in multilateral bodies funded by Canada.

This framework is statutory and is overseen by the Federal Environmental Assessment and Review Office (FEARO).

2. INSTITUTIONAL ARRANGEMENTS

The Environmental Assessment Framework is the responsibility of the Project Team Leader for any given project, with the assistance of the Principal Resource Officer (or technical officer) and the Environment Adviser as appropriate.

All CIDA projects are now screened, both in the Business Cooperation Branch and in the Special Programmes Branch as well as for the Bilateral programmes.

The individual branches are responsible for implementation of the framework for their own programmes and for ensuring that all the steps are followed correctly.

The specific procedures include:

- inclusion of work assignment and terms of reference in the establishment of the project team;

- determination of whether Environmental Screening is sufficient or an Initial Assessment or Environmental Impact Statement is necessary;
- determination of FEARO code indicating severity of environmental impact for inclusion in the Project Identification Memorandum;
- implementation of any necessary environmental studies in consultation with the Environmental Adviser for inclusion in appraisal report;
- determination of mitigation measures and FEARO code for Project Approval Memorandum.

The Environment Advisor has the opportunity to review this process at the formation of the project team, at the submission of the Project Identification Memorandum and the Project Approval Memorandum. On a more informal basis, the Environmental Adviser can contribute to various stages of the process either as a member of the project team or as needed.

3. STAFFING

There is an Environmental Adviser with a staff of six and three full-time consultants. For further inputs, outside consultants are recruited.

4. ENVIRONMENTAL ACTIVITIES

CIDA has committed itself to greater emphasis and financial support for:-

- environmental management projects;
- promotion of environmental awareness;
- institution building and support;
- data collection.

5. GUIDELINES

CIDA has prepared procedural guidelines indicating how the Environmental Assessment Framework is to be implemented in the Bilateral and Special Programmes Branch, and the Business Development Branch:

- the Environmental Assessment Framework (EAF) within the Bilateral Project Cycle;
- Environmental Impact Assessment: Procedures for CIDA's Special Programmes Branch.

For the Multilateral Branch, there is a document setting out how CIDA's policy can be implemented:

- **Opportunities for Multilateral Implementation of CIDA's Environmental Policy.**

In addition, CIDA has also prepared a report on an initial environmental screening of actual projects in the planning stage as a guide to carrying out environmental screening for CIDA project staff:

- **Environmental Screening for CIDA Bilateral Development Projects.**

NORWAY

NORAD**1. POLICY**

Since 1981 it has been the official policy of NORAD that none of its projects should cause environmental damage and that funds should be allocated to environmental management projects and activities.

The first formal step towards implementation of this policy was in 1986 when a draft handbook on environmental planning was prepared, but not put into practice.

In 1987, NORAD started to prepare a new handbook. A parliamentary report was issued that established environmental management as one of the five official policy objectives of Norwegian development assistance.

Also in 1987, a working group was established by NORAD to prepare guidelines for environmental impact assessment.

2. INSTITUTIONAL ARRANGEMENTS

The working group is considering the following tasks (with expected completion dates):

- what categories of projects require environmental impact assessment (end of 1987);
- environmental impact assessment guidelines for different sectors (mid 1988);
- procedures for implementing environmental impact assessment within the NORAD programme (mid 1988);
- a training programme for NORAD personnel.

Currently, responsibility for environmental activities is located within the Agriculture and Rural Development Department. The working group will advise the Agriculture and Rural Development Department about the option for locating an environmental unit to implement the proposed environmental procedures.

3. STAFFING

Currently there is one environmental adviser in the Agriculture and Rural Development Department, supported by two short-term assistants.

4. ENVIRONMENTAL ACTIVITIES

Since 1985, NORAD has established a special budget for environmental programmes. The range of activities supported by this budget includes:

- bilateral technical assistance projects;
- support for multilateral organisations and programmes;
- special activities.

SWEDEN

SWEDISH INTERNATIONAL DEVELOPMENT AGENCY (SIDA)**1. POLICY**

It is expected the Swedish parliament will include "environmental protection and sustainable development" as a fifth policy objective for Swedish development assistance during 1988.

For this reason SIDA has recently commissioned a review of the environmental priorities in its target countries and recommendations about how to respond most effectively.

Currently, there are no formal procedures for environmental impact assessment of projects. However, there is a Strategy for Rural Development (1981) that refers to environmental problems and soil conservation in particular.

In due course, SIDA hopes to prepare guidelines for:

- specific environmental sectors such as genetic diversity, wildlife management;
- systematic environmental impact assessment of major infrastructure projects;
- population activities;
- environmental education.

2. INSTITUTIONAL ARRANGEMENTS

The SIDA operational handbook refers to the environmental review of projects in cases where significant environmental problems are likely. In such cases, the project preparation team should consult the environmental adviser in the Agriculture Department. There have been several cases where an environmental impact assessment has been carried out for major projects prepared by other sectorial departments.

3. STAFFING

There is one adviser on soil conservation and environmental protection in the Agriculture Department. There is also an unfilled post for a forestry adviser.

4. ENVIRONMENTAL ACTIVITIES

SIDA provides funding for a variety of environmental activities, technical assistance and research, either directly to institutions in

recipient countries or via international donors or NGO's. During 1985/1986 260 million kroner (nearly 6% of SIDA's budget) was allocated to environmental activities.

Most of these funds are targeted at:

- soil conservation;
- IMO marine environmental protection;
- Mekong Committee: water monitoring network;
- FAO Forestry and People;
- IUCN National Conservation Strategies;
- Earthscan information services.

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

UNITED STATES AGENCY FOR INTERNATIONAL DEVELOPMENT (USAID)
1. POLICIES

USAID's Policy Determination (PD-6) of 1983 on "Environmental and Natural Resource Aspects of Development Assistance" includes the policy goal:

- To ensure the environmental soundness and long term sustainability of A.I.D. assistance programmes and projects.

There has also been a Policy Determination on Pesticide Support in effect since 1978.

1986 amendments to the Foreign Assistance Act include the following new requirements:

- to address biological diversity and tropical forestry issues in Country Development Strategy Statement and action plans;
- to give priority to projects designed to conserve biological diversity and protect and manage tropical forests;
- to prepare reports analysing the environmental impacts prepared by Multilateral Development Banks.

USAID is currently preparing a new Policy Paper to combine and expand PD-6 and PD-7 (Forestry).

2. INSTITUTIONAL ARRANGEMENTS

USAID's formal procedures for environmental impact assessment are set out in Environmental Procedures: 22 CFR Part 216, Regulation 16. These procedures were first issued in 1978 and revised in 1980. They were designed to ensure that USAID's programme is consistent with the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) of 1969.

The responsibility for the USAID environmental impact assessment procedures lies with the personnel who originate and prepare projects with the assistance of designated environmental staff in many of the Missions and the three Regional Bureaus. Oversight of this process and technical support are the responsibility of personnel in Washington in the Bureau for Policy and Program Coordination and in the Bureau for Science and Technology. There is also a central environmental coordinator.

The environmental impact assessment procedures contain the following features:

- specific exclusions for categories of projects that do not have environmental implications;
- specific categories normally having a significant effect on the environment, and hence automatically requiring an environmental assessment (EA) or environmental impact statement (EIS);
- an Initial Environmental Examination (IEE) for activities not excluded or subject by regulation to an EA or EIS;
- a Threshold Decision about whether significant effects are likely;
- in cases where significant effects are likely, the preparation of an EA or EIS will be required;
- a Scoping exercise to determine the scope and significance of issues to be addressed in the EA and EIS;
- inclusion of results, and any mitigative measures, in the Project Paper.

3. STAFFING

In the Washington headquarters, there are up to 20 "full-time direct-hire" personnel responsible for environmental activities, including those in the Regional Bureaus. In the Missions, there are approximately 21 with country or regional environmental responsibilities.

4. ENVIRONMENTAL ACTIVITIES

The other main aims of USAID's Environmental and Natural Resources Policy are to:

- assist recipient countries to build institutional and scientific capacity and to develop natural resource management programmes;
- promote environmentally sound development projects funded by multilateral and bilateral development assistance organisations.

Consequently, USAID supports a wide diversity of activities designed to promote environmental management, to strengthen environmental institutions and to develop scientific and planning capabilities. Considerable emphasis is given to species diversity and conservation of tropical forests.

One specific programme is the Country Environmental Profile series that USAID has supported. During Phase I of this programme, desk studies of 50 countries were prepared.

During Phase II, in-country studies have been undertaken that supplement the synthesis of available information on environmental issues and natural resources management with recommendation on policies and action plans. About 16 Phase II profiles have been prepared to date.

5. GUIDELINES

USAID has issued internal strategy documents and guidance cables periodically to guide the staff on implementation of current policies. The most recent is:

- Environment and Natural Resources Guidance: State 118324.

USAID also prepared guidelines on preparing Initial Environmental Examinations - which is scheduled to be updated soon.

There are also several generations of sectoral guidelines.

- o A series prepared in 1974 relating to:
 - coastal zone pollution;
 - rapid urbanization;
 - large tropical reservoirs.
- o A series prepared in the early 1980's on:
 - aquaculture;
 - irrigation;
 - rural development.
- o A series aimed at environmentally-sound, small-scale projects (in association with CODEL/Vita):
 - agricultural projects;
 - water projects;
 - forestry projects;
 - livestock projects.
- o A series of technical books prepared in association with the American Association for the Advancement of Science, the National Academy of Science and the National Park Service.

Environmental Guidelines Survey: Update, 1988**Environmental Procedures and Guidelines Governing Development Aid: Principal Documents Published by International Organisations.****THE MATRIX SHEETS**

- 1.1** This Annex consists of matrix sheets that represent the procedures and guidelines included in the Environmental Guidelines Survey : Update 1988.

Each document included in the survey has been analysed so that the type of document and its content can be easily identified from the matrix sheet. In addition, the matrices provide a brief summary of the document.

The following is an explanation of how to use the **MATRICES** that follow (see Figure 1.1(a)).

The two axes of the matrix are:

- **category** of document;
- **environmental content** of the document.

- 1.2** The **categories** are as follows:

- o **Agency Guidance:** these are documents that state or explain the procedures for environmental planning and assessment particular to the agency.
 - **policy statements** indicate that the agency will incorporate environmental factors into project appraisal;
 - **required procedures** are binding for agency staff, for instance carrying out an independent environmental assessment;
 - **suggested procedures** are non-binding, but desirable for fulfilling the agency's policies;
 - **procedure guidelines** give guidance on following procedures such as checklists for environmental assessments.
- o **Technical Guidance:** these are documents that give guidance about how to assess the environmental effects of projects or provide information on environmental problems and management measures. They are not specific to a particular agency, although they may be directed primarily at agency staff.

- **generic guidelines** these are texts or documents that give guidance on the overall process of natural resource management, environmental planning, environmental assessment and evaluation of environmental effects. They contain theoretical, methodological and practical information that is useful for establishing or managing procedures designed to implement environmental policies;
- **sector policy guidelines:** these contain guidance that refers to a particular sector, such as agriculture or forestry, at the level of appropriate environmental policy and planning objectives, but not at the level of preparing an individual project;
- **project preparation guidelines:** these contain guidance that refers specifically to preparing, analysing, assessing or evaluating a project so that it is environmentally sound, or to designing elements of the project to mitigate or control environmental effects;
- **management guidelines:** these contain guidance for the practical management of a natural resource or a project within a natural system in such a way that productivity is sustained and adverse effects controlled.

1.3 The environmental content is organised as follows:

- o Headings referring to what happens before project appraisal:
 - **overall environmental policy guidance.** The document indicates the aims and principles of environmentally sound development;
 - **guidance for problem identification.** The document alerts the user to typical environmental effects and their significance;
 - **principles and design criteria for project preparation.** The document suggests appropriate principles or criteria to follow in preparing environmentally sound projects.
- o 3 headings referring to how to analyse projects:
 - **checklist for project design and review.** The document provides checklists of questions or categories of data to use in designing or appraising an environmentally sound project;
 - **guidance for preparing impact assessments.** The document addresses appropriate procedures and methods for carrying out an environmental impact assessment of a proposed project;

- **data collection and analysis techniques.** The document provides guidance on collecting data about natural and socio-economic systems and predicting the environmental effects of projects.
- o 3 headings referring to deciding what to do on the basis of environmental analysis:
 - **guidance to evaluating impacts.** The document contains guidance for judging the significance of predicted effects and estimating the economic value of environmental damages or improvements.
 - **use of standards and quality criteria.** This document addresses the use of environmental quality standards or criteria for deciding on action;
 - **design of control and mitigation measures.** The document provides guidance on how to control, minimise or reduce the significance of environmental effects.
- o 3 headings referring to specific sources of information about environmental planning and assessment:
 - **Bibliography**
 - **Sources of information and expertise**
 - **Case studies**

1.4

Symbols are entered onto the matrix indicating the category and content of the document. Many documents fall into more than one category; in such cases the content is displayed along more than one row.

We use two symbols:



indicates the major function or theme of the document;



indicates additional minor functions or themes.

For instance a document may serve primarily as a guideline for the preparation of irrigation projects, but also have some secondary generic information referring to impact assessment methodology (see Figure 1.4(a)).

The number or pattern of entries on the matrix indicates the function(s) and content of the document. The quality of the document should not be judged on the number of entries: a document with a narrow content in one category may in practice be extremely valuable, whilst one that covers many categories and content items may be superficial and confusing. A spread of entries indicates a diverse and multipurpose document, not necessarily of greater or less value.

Figure 1.1(a)

Environmental Guidelines Survey

An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning

Environmental content of document

Category of document		Overall environmental policy guidance	Guidance for problem identification	Principles and design criteria for project preparation	Checklists for project design and review	Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Data collection and analysis techniques	Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	Use of standards and quality criteria	Design of control and mitigation measures	Bibliography	Sources of information and expertise	Case studies
Agency guidance	Policy statement												
	Required procedure												
	Suggested procedure												
	Procedure guideline												
Technical guidance	Generic guideline												
	Sector guideline												
	Project preparation guideline												
	Management guideline												

Number:

Title:

Agency:

Sector:

Figure 1.4(a)

Environmental Guidelines Survey

An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning

Environmental content of document

Category of document		Overall environmental policy guidance	Guidance for problem identification	Principles and design criteria for project preparation	Checklists for project design and review	Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Data collection and analysis techniques	Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	Use of standards and quality criteria	Design of control and mitigation measures	Bibliography	Sources of information and expertise	Case studies
Agency guidance	Policy statement												
	Required procedure												
	Suggested procedure												
	Procedure guideline												
Technical guidance	Generic guideline												
	Sector guideline					○	○	○					
	Project preparation guideline												
	Management guideline			●	●	●	●						

Number:

Title:

Agency:

Sector:

Environmental Guidelines Survey Update 1988

Environmental Procedures and Guidelines Governing Development Aid: principal documents published by international organisations

Multilateral Development Agencies

A Commission of the European Communities (CEC)

- 1 Manual for Preparing and Appraising Project and Programme Dossiers, 1985
- 2 Blue Book: Sector Policy Division, 1987
- 3 Towards Control of Desertification in African Drylands: Problems, Experience, Guidelines, 1986
- 4 The Environmental Dimension of the Community's Development Policy, COM (84) 605 Final, 1984
- 5 Conservation of Natural Resources - Countering Desertification in Africa, COM (86) 16 Final, 1986

B World Bank

- 1 Environmental Policies and Procedures of the World Bank (Operational Manual Statement OMS 2.36), 1984
- 2 Environmental Considerations for the Industrial Development Sector, 1978
- 3 Environmental Considerations in the Pulp and Paper Industry, 1980
- 4 Tribal Peoples and Economic Development: Human Ecologic Considerations, 1982
- 5 Urban Development Technical Paper No.5: Environmental Management of Urban Solid Wastes in Developing Countries. A Project Guide, 1982
- 6 Environmental Guidelines, 1984
- 7 Occupational Health and Safety Guidelines, 1984
- 8 World Bank Guidelines for Identifying, Analysing, and Controlling Major Hazard Installations in Developing Countries, 1985
- 9 Environment, Health and Safety Guidelines for Use of Hazardous Materials in Small and Medium Scale Industries, 1985
- 10 Manual of Industrial Hazard Assessment Techniques, 1985
- 11 Guidelines for the Selection and Use of Pesticides in Bank Financed Projects and Their Procurement When Financed by the Bank, 1985
- 12 The Environment, Public Health and Human Ecology: Considerations for Economic Development, 1985
- 13 Wildlands: Their Protection and Management in Economic Development, 1986
- 14 Operations Policy Issues in the Treatment of Involuntary Resettlement in Bank-Financed Projects, 1986
Technical Papers
- 15 No 16: Managing Elephant Depredation in Agricultural and Forestry Projects, 1984
- 16 No 20: Water Quality in Hydroelectric Projects: Considerations for Planning in Tropical Forest Regions, 1984
- 17 No 62: The Management of Cultural Property in World Bank-Assisted Projects, 1987

C Asian Development Bank (AsDB)

- 1 Environmental Considerations Checklists
- 2 Environmental Framework for Planning Agro-Industry Projects
- 3 Environmental Guidelines for Selected Infrastructure Projects, 1986
- 4 Environmental Guidelines for Selected Agricultural and Natural Resources Development Projects, 1987
- 5 Environmental Guidelines for Selected Industrial and Power Development Projects, 1987
- 6 Economic Analysis of the Environmental Impacts of Development Projects, 1986
- 7 Guidelines for Assessing Socio-Cultural Impacts of Economic Development Projects, 1987

D Inter-American Development Bank (IADB)

- 1 Operation Policies Manual, Multisectoral Policies, Environment
- 2 Environmental Checklist for Industry Projects
- 3 Environmental Checklist for Energy Projects
- 4 Environmental Checklist for Mining Projects
- 5 Environmental Checklist for Agricultural Projects
- 6 Environmental Checklist for Transportation Projects
- 7 Socio-Cultural Checklists, 1987
- 8 Guidelines for the Preparation of Loan Applications: Environmental Management, 1981
- 9 The Inter-American Development Bank and the Environment, 1983

E United Nations Environment Programme (UNEP)

- 1 Guidelines on the Application of Cost-Benefit Analysis to Environmental Decision Making, 1983
- 2 Guidelines to Environmental Impact Assessment in Developing Countries, 1985
- 3 Technical Manual for the Safe Disposal of Hazardous Wastes in Developing Countries, 1986
Environmental Management Guidelines
- 4 No 1. Pesticide Use on Industrial Crops, 1982
- 5 No 2. Irrigation in Arid and Semi-Arid Regions, 1982
- 6 No 3. Watershed Management, 1982
- 7 No 4. Pulp and Paper Industry, 1982
- 8 No 5. Hides and Skins Industry, 1982
- 9 No 6. Coastal Tourism Development, 1982
- 10 No 7. Formulation of National Soil Policies, 1983
- 11 No 8. The Restoration and Rehabilitation of Land and Soil after Mining Activities, 1983
- 12 No 9. Afforestation Projects, 1986
- 13 No 10. Agricultural Mechanization, 1986
- 14 No 11. Agroforestry Projects, 1986
- 15 No 12. Farming Systems Research, 1986
- 16 No 13. Rural Roads, 1986
Industry and Environment Guidelines Series
- 17 Guidelines for Assessing Industrial Environmental Impact, 1980
- 18 Environmental Guidelines for the Motor Vehicle and its Use, 1981
- 19 Guidelines on Risk Management and Accident Prevention in the Chemical Industry, 1982
- 20 Guidelines on Management of Agricultural and Agro-Industrial Residue Utilization, 1982
- 21 Guidelines for Post Harvest Food Loss Reduction Activities, 1983
- 22 Guidelines for the Environmental Management of Alumina Production, 1984
- 23 Guidelines for Environmental Management of Aluminum Smelters, 1986
- 24 Environmental Aspects of Transportation in Cities: Basic Guidelines for an Environmentally Sound Transportation System in Urban Areas, 1986
- 25 Guidelines for Environmental Management of Iron and Steel Works, 1986

Industry and Environmental Manual Series

- 26 No 1: Environmental Management in the Pulp and Paper Industry, Volumes 1 and 2, 1981
Environmental Law, Guidelines and Principles
- 27 No 2: Shared Natural Resources, 1978
- 28 No 3: Weather Modification, 1980
- 29 No 4: Offshore Mining and Drilling, 1982
- 30 No 7: Marine Pollution from Land-based Sources, 1985
- 31 No 8: Environmentally Sound Management of Hazardous Wastes, 1987
- 32 No 9: Environmental Impact Assessment, 1987
- 33 No 10: Exchange of Information on Chemicals in International Trade, 1987
International Register of Potentially Toxic Chemicals
- 34 Data Profiles
- 35 Waste Management File, 1985
- 36 Legal File, 1987
Reference Methods for Marine Pollution Studies
- 37 No 9. Determination of Total Arsenic in Selected Marine Organisms by Hydride Generation Atomic Absorption Spectrophotometry, 1985

F Food and Agriculture Organisation (FAO)

- 1 The Assessment of Possible Environmental Impacts of Field Project Activities involving the Use of Pesticides on Industrial Crops, 1979
- 2 The Environmental Impacts of Irrigation in Arid and Semi-Arid Regions: Guidelines, 1979
- 3 A Provisional Methodology for Soil Degradation Assessment, 1979
- 4 Irrigation and Drainage Paper 31: Groundwater Pollution, 1979
- 5 Preliminary Operational Guidelines for Environmental Impact Studies for Watershed Management and Development in Mountain Areas, 1979
- 6 Animal Production and Health Paper 7 Rev. 1. The Environmental Impact of Tsetse Control Operations, 1980
- 7 Plant Production and Protection Paper 28: Environmental Criteria for Registration of Pesticides, 1981
- 8 Guidelines for the Control of Soil Degradation, 1983
- 9 Fisheries Technical Paper 255. Cage and Pen Fish Farming: Carrying Capacity Models and Environmental Impact, 1984
- 10 Guidelines on Efficacy Data for the Registration of Pesticides for Plant Protection, 1985
- 11 Guidelines on Environmental Criteria for the Registration of Pesticides, 1985
- 12 Guidelines for the Packaging and Storage of Pesticides, 1985
- 13 Guidelines for the Disposal of Waste Pesticide and Pesticide Containers on the Farm, 1985
- 14 Guidelines on Good Labelling Practice for Pesticides, 1985
Environment Papers
- 15 No 1: Natural Resources and the Human Environment for Food and Agriculture, 1980
- 16 No 2: Environmental Impact Assessment and Agricultural Development, 1982
- 17 No 3: Management and Utilisation of Mangroves in Asia and the Pacific, 1982
Soils Bulletins
- 18 No 16. Effects of Intensive Fertilizer Use on the Human Environment, 1972
- 19 No 17. Trace Elements in Soils and Agriculture, 1972
- 20 No 33. Soil Conservation and Management in Developing Countries, 1985
- 21 No 44. Watershed Development - with Special Reference to Soil and Water Conservation, 1985
- 22 No 52. Guidelines: Land Evaluation for Rainfed Agriculture, 1983
- 23 No 54. Tillage Systems for Soil and Water Conservation, 1984
- 24 No 55. Guidelines: Land Evaluation for Irrigated Agriculture, 1985
Conservation Guides
- 25 No 1. Guidelines for Watershed Management, 1977
- 26 No 2. Hydrological Techniques for Upstream Conservation, 1976
- 27 No 7. Environmental Impact of Forestry, 1982
- 28 No 8. Management of Upland Watersheds: Participation of the Mountain Communities, 1983
- 29 No 9. Operations Manual for a Protected Area System, 1984
Forestry Papers
- 30 No 21. Impact on Soils of Fast-Growing Species in Lowland Humid Tropics, 1980
- 31 No 64. Tree Growing by Rural People, 1985

G United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organisation (UNESCO)

- 1 Operational Guidelines for the Implementation of the World Heritage Convention, 1987
- 2 A Practical Guide to MAB (Programme on Man and the Biosphere), 1987
MAB Technical Notes Series
- 3 No 1. The Sahel: Ecological Approaches to Land Use, 1975
- 4 No 8. Environmental Effects of Arid Land Irrigation in Developing Countries, 1978
- 5 No 14. Approaches to the Study of the Environmental Implications of Contemporary Urbanisation, 1983
- 6 No 15. Recherche et Amenagement en Milieu Forestier Tropical Humide: le Projet Tai de Cote-d'Ivoire, 1984
- 7 No 16. Integrated Environmental Cartography: A Tool for Research and Land-Use Planning, 1987
- 8 No 17. Guidelines for Soil Survey and Land Evaluation in Ecological Research, 1986
- 9 No 18. Les Plantations Sylvico-Pastorales dans la Zone Aride de Tunisie, 1987
- 10 No 19. Case Studies on Desertification, 1980

H United Nations Industrial Development Organisation (UNIDO)

- 1 Environmental Impact Assessment of Industrial Projects, 1987
Sectoral Studies Series
- 2 No 28. Environmental Assessment and Management of the Fish Processing Industry, 1986
- 3 No 30. Environmental Assessment and Management in the Production of Six Non-Ferrous Metals (Aluminum, Nickel, Copper, Lead, Zinc, and Tin), 1987
Sectoral Working Paper Series
- 4 No 4: Environmental Aspects of the Wood and Wood Processing Industry, 1983
- 5 No 36. Environmental Study of the Petrochemicals Industry, 1985

- 6 No 40. Environmental Considerations Relating to the Petrochemicals Industry, 1985
- 7 No 50. Environmental Management in the Iron and Steel Industry, 1986
- 8 No 52. Solvent Recovery and Disposal of Unrecoverable Solvents used in the Pharmaceutical Industry, 1986

I World Health Organisation (WHO)

- 1 Environmental and Health Monitoring in Occupational Health
- 2 Health Aspects of Environmental Pollution Control: Planning and Implementation of National Programmes
- 3 Methods Used in Establishing Permissible Levels in Occupational Exposure to Harmful Agents
- 4 Guidelines for Establishing or Strengthening National Food Contamination Monitoring Programmes, 1979
- 5 Guidelines for Drinking-Water Quality, 1982
- 6 Guidelines to the Use of the WHO Recommended Classification of Pesticides by Hazard, 1982
- 7 Compendium of Environmental Guidelines and Standards for Industrial Discharges, 1983
- 8 Establishing and Equipping Water Laboratories in Developing Countries, 1986
- 9 The WHO Recommended Classification of Pesticides by Hazard and Guidelines to Classification, 1986-1987
- 10 Setting Environmental Standards: Guidelines for Decision-Making, 1987
WHO Regional Office for Europe
- 11 Environmental Health Impact Assessment of Irrigated Agricultural Development Projects, 1983
- 12 European Series No14: Management of Hazardous Waste, 1983
- 13 Environmental Health Impact Assessment of Urban Development Projects: Guidelines and Recommendations, 1985

J United Nations Centre for Human Settlements (UNCHS)

- 1 Environmental Guidelines for Settlements Planning and Management, 1987

K United Nations Economic and Social Commission for Asia and the Pacific (UNESCAP) Environment and Development Series

- 1 Environmental Impact Assessment: Guidelines for Planners and Decision Makers, 1985
Environment and Development Series: Pollution Control Guidelines
- 2 No 1: An Over-View of Agro-Based, Agro-Allied and Small-Scale Industries, 1982
- 3 No 3: Brewery and Distillery, 1982
- 4 No 4: Palm Oil Industry, 1982
- 5 No 5: Tapioca Industry, 1982
- 6 No 6: Electroplating Industry, 1982
- 7 No 7: Tanning Industry, 1982
- 8 No 8: Fish Processing Industry, 1982

L United Nations Development Programme (UNDP)

- 1 Environmental Guidelines for Use in UNDP Project Cycles, 1987

M Organisation of American States (OAS)

- 1 Environmental Quality and River Basin Development: a Model for Integrated Analysis and Planning, 1978
- 2 Integrated Regional Development Planning: Guidelines and Case Studies from OAS Experience, 1984

N Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development (OECD)

- 1 Projects and Programmes Most in Need of Environmental Assessment, 1985
- 2 Suggested Approach in Establishing an Environmental Assessment Process for Development Assistance Activities, 1986
- 3 Suggested Measures by Member Countries for Improving the Capability of Developing Countries to Conduct Environmental Assessment, 1986
- 4 Work on Environmental Assessment Being Carried Out by Other International Organisations, 1986

P International Union for the Conservation of Nature and Natural Resources (IUCN)

- 1 Ecological Principles for Economic Development, 1973
- 2 Ecological Guidelines for Island Development, 1974
- 3 Ecological Guidelines for Tropical Coastal Development
- 4 The Use of Ecological Guidelines for Development in the American Humid Tropics, 1975
- 5 The Use of Ecological Guidelines for Development in Tropical Forest Areas of South East Asia, 1975
- 6 Ecological Guidelines for the Use of Natural Resources in the Middle East and South West Asia, 1976
- 7 Ecological Guidelines for Development in Tropical Rain-Forests, 1976
- 8 Ecological Guidelines for Balanced Land Use, Conservation and Development in High Mountains, 1979
- 9 Handbook for Mangrove Area Management, 1984
- 10 A Guide to Environmental Administration In-Service Training, 1984
- 11 The Management of Tropical Moist Forest Lands: Ecological Guidelines, 1987

Bilateral Development Agencies

European Commission (EC) Member States

Q Federal Republic of Germany (BMZ)

- 1 Categories Established by the Government of the Federal Republic of Germany for the Classification of Development Projects with a View to Environmental Impact Assessment, 1987
- 2 Environmental Guidelines for Agriculture, 1987
- 3 Environmental Guidelines for Infrastructure, Mining, Energy and Industry, 1987
- 4 Guidance on the Content of Environmental Studies, 1987
- 5 Compendium of Environmental Institutions in Developing Countries, 1987
- 6 Compendium of Environmental Standards, 1987

R United Kingdom (ODA)

- 1 Aid Projects and the Environment: Policy Guidance Note No. 24, 1981
- 2 Checklist for Screening Environmental Aspects in Aid Activities, 1984

Non-EC States

S Canada (CIDA)

- 1 Environment and Development: The Policy of the Canadian International Development Agency, 1987
- 2 Environmental Impact Assessment: Procedures for CIDA's Special Programmes Branch, 1986
- 3 The Environmental Assessment Framework (EAF) within the Bilateral Project Cycle, 1986
- 4 Opportunities for Multilateral Implementation of CIDA's Environmental Policy, 1987
- 5 Environmental Screening for CIDA Bilateral Development Projects, 1986
- 6 An Environmental Strategy for the Business Co-operation Branch, 1986

T Sweden (SIDA)

- 1 SIDA's Strategy for Rural Development, 1981

U United States of America (USAID)

- 1 The Environmental Impact of a Large Tropical Reservoir: Guidelines for Policy and Planning, 1974
- 2 Coastal Zone Pollution by Oil and Other Contaminants: Guidelines for Policy Assessment and Monitoring in Tropical Regions, 1974
- 3 The Environmental Impact of Rapid Urbanisation: Guidelines for Policy and Planning, 1974
- 4 Policy on Pesticide Support, 1978
- 5 Environmental Procedures 22CFR Part 216, 1980
- 6 Environmental Design Considerations for Rural Development Projects, 1980
- 7 Environmental Guidelines for Irrigation, 1981
- 8 Environmental Consideration in Aquaculture, 1981
- 9 Ecological Aspects of Development in the Humid Tropics, 1982
- 10 Environmental and Natural Resource Aspects of Development Assistance, PD-6, 1983
- 11 Forestry Policy and Programmes, PD-7, 1983
- 12 AID Environmental Strategy, 1983
- 13 Resource Inventory and Baseline Study Methods for Developing Countries, 1983
- 14 Arid and Semi-Arid Lands: Sustainable Use and Management in Developing Countries, 1984
- 15 Country Environmental Profiles, 1986
- 16 Environment and Natural Resources Guidance, 1987
- 17 Environmentally Sound Small-Scale Agricultural Projects: Guidelines for Planning, 1979
- 18 Environmentally Sound Small-Scale Water Projects: Guidelines for Planning 1981
- 19 Environmentally Sound Small-Scale Forestry Projects, 1983
- 20 Environmentally Sound Small-Scale Livestock Projects, 1984

Environmental Guidelines

Environmental content of document

Survey

An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning

Category of document	Environmental content of document											
	Overall environmental policy guidance	Guidance for problem identification	Principles and design criteria for project preparation	Checklists for project design and review	Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Data collection and analysis techniques	Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	Use of standards and quality criteria	Design of control and mitigation measures	Bibliography	Sources of information and expertise	Case studies
Policy statement												
Required procedure	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>								
Suggested procedure												
Procedure guideline		<input checked="" type="radio"/>		<input checked="" type="radio"/>						<input checked="" type="radio"/>		
Generic guideline												
Sector guideline												
Project preparation guideline												
Management guideline												

Number: A.1

Title: Manual for Preparing and Appraising Project and Programme Dossiers, 1985.

Agency: CEC

Sector: Agency Guidance

The Manual sets out the policies to be observed for project preparation and appraisal, and provides checklists of information needed for project dossiers submitted in support of a financing proposal to the CEC. It has been revised since 1983 to meet the objectives of Lome III. It is addressed to officials of ACP states seeking funding and to CEC staff in Delegations, Geographical Desks and Technical Departments responsible for assisting ACP officials and appraising their project dossiers.

The environmental content of the Manual includes:

- a development policy note on environment and desertification control - indicating the responsibility for integrating the environmental dimension at the level of strategy and projects and the need for an impact study where considerable effects are expected;
- checklists of information to be included as part of the prescribed lay-out for project dossiers, covering a wide range of sectors.

Environmental Guidelines

Environmental content of document

Survey

An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning

Category of document	Environmental content of document											
	Overall environmental policy guidance	Guidance for problem identification	Principles and design criteria for project preparation	Checklists for project design and review	Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Data collection and analysis techniques	Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	Use of standards and quality criteria	Design of control and mitigation measures	Bibliography	Sources of information and expertise	Case studies
<i>Agency guidance</i>		●			●							
Required procedure		●			●							
Suggested procedure												
Procedure guideline												
<i>Technical guidance</i>												
Generic guideline												
Sector guideline												
Project preparation guideline												
Management guideline												

Number: A 2

Title: Blue Book: Sector Policy Division, 1987.

The "Blue Book" sets out operational procedures for the Directorate General for Development within the Commission of the European Communities. It includes the arrangements for review of project proposals and dossiers by the environmental staff of the Sector Policy Division, and their involvement in project teams in cases when significant environmental effects or environmental management activities are anticipated.

Agency: CEC

Sector: Agency Guidance

Environmental Guidelines

Environmental content of document

Survey

An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning

Category of document	Technical guidance		Agency guidance		Environmental content of document											
	Generic guideline	Sector guideline	Project preparation guideline	Management guideline	Overall environmental policy guidance	Guidance for problem identification	Principles and design criteria for project preparation	Checklists for project design and review	Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Data collection and analysis techniques	Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	Use of standards and quality criteria	Design of control and mitigation measures	Bibliography	Sources of information and expertise	Case studies
Policy statement																
Required procedure																
Suggested procedure																
Procedure guideline																
Generic guideline		●														
Sector guideline		●	●										●	●		
Project preparation guideline																
Management guideline				○									○			

Number: A.3
 Title: Towards Control of Desertification in African Drylands: Problems, Experiences, Guidelines, 1986.
 Agency: CEC
 Sector: Desertification
 Produced in conjunction with GTZ and BMZ, this book is a multidisciplinary approach to desertification in Africa. It includes a review of approaches and experiences in aid programmes and attempts to develop a strategy for combating desertification. Comprehensive annexes list background data and discuss various strategies.

Environmental Guidelines

Environmental content of document

Survey

An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning

Category of document	Environmental content of document											
	Overall environmental policy guidance	Guidance for problem identification	Principles and design criteria for project preparation	Checklists for project design and review	Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Data collection and analysis techniques	Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	Use of standards and quality criteria	Design of control and mitigation measures	Bibliography	Sources of information and expertise	Case studies
<i>Agency guidance</i>												
Policy statement												
Required procedure												
Suggested procedure	●		○									
Procedure guideline												
Generic guideline												
Sector guideline												
Project preparation guideline												
Management guideline												
<i>Technical guidance</i>												

Number: A.4

Title: The Environmental Dimension of the Community's Development Policy COM (84) 605 Final

This Communication from the European Commission to the Council sets out proposals for ensuring that greater account is taken of the environment in the Community's development cooperation policy. Guidelines are given for the implementation of Community aid, with due regard to environmental considerations, including coordination with other aid agencies, training and dissemination of information in developing countries.

The principles of the Commission's future action in negotiating and carrying out cooperation agreements with developing countries are given. Such principles cover development policy, procedures for environmental assessment and implementation of developing country strategies.

Agency: CEC

Sector: Agency Guidance

Environmental Guidelines

Environmental content of document

Survey

An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning

Category of document

		Technical guidance				Agency guidance				
Policy statement										Overall environmental policy guidance
Required procedure										Guidance for problem identification
Suggested procedure				●						Principles and design criteria for project preparation
Procedure guideline										Checklists for project design and review
Generic guideline										Guidance for preparing impact assessments
Sector guideline										Data collection and analysis techniques
Project preparation guideline										Guidance for evaluating impact assessments
Management guideline										Use of standards and quality criteria
										Design of control and mitigation measures
										Bibliography
										Sources of information and expertise
									○	Case studies

Number: A.5

Title:

Conservation of Natural Resources-Countering Desertification in Africa. COM (86) 16 Final. 1986

This Communication from the European Commission to the Council and the European Parliament sets out general guidelines and priorities for a policy of desertification control. This includes specific conservation methods, appropriate research policies, and population policies. The Communication also outlines methods of implementation of these guidelines and priorities, and examines how European resources may best be mobilised to control desertification. Such resources include those from the Community as a whole (Lome III) and member state resources.

Agency:

CBC

Sector:

Agency Guidance

Environmental Guidelines

Environmental content of document

Survey

An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning

Category of document	Environmental content of document											
	Overall environmental policy guidance	Guidance for problem identification	Principles and design criteria for project preparation	Checklists for project design and review	Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Data collection and analysis techniques	Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	Use of standards and quality criteria	Design of control and mitigation measures	Bibliography	Sources of information and expertise	Case studies
<i>Agency guidance</i>	<input type="radio"/>											
Policy statement	<input type="radio"/>											
Required procedure	<input checked="" type="radio"/>											
Suggested procedure	<input type="radio"/>											
Procedure guideline												
<i>Technical guidance</i>												
Generic guideline												
Sector guideline												
Project preparation guideline												
Management guideline												

Number: B.1

Title: Environmental Policies and Procedures of the World Bank (Operational Manual Statement), 1984.

The Operational Manual includes a statement on environmental policies and procedures of the World Bank. It indicates the requirement for incorporating environmental analyses at various stages in the project cycle. Rather than adopting environmental standards, the Bank's policy is to consider each project individually with respect to the local circumstances. The Bank's environmental guidelines suggest acceptable ranges to be adopted in Bank-financed projects.

Agency: World Bank

Sector: Agency Guidance

Environmental Guidelines

Environmental content of document

Survey

An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning

Category of document	Environmental content of document											
	Overall environmental policy guidance	Guidance for problem identification	Principles and design criteria for project preparation	Checklists for project design and review	Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Data collection and analysis techniques	Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	Use of standards and quality criteria	Design of control and mitigation measures	Bibliography	Sources of information and expertise	Case studies
Technical guidance												
Policy statement												
Required procedure												
Suggested procedure												
Procedure guideline												
Generic guideline												
Sector guideline	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>									
Project preparation guideline		<input checked="" type="radio"/>				<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>
Management guideline						<input type="radio"/>		<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>			

Number:

B 2

Title:

Environmental Considerations for the Industrial Development Sector, 1978

Agency:

World Bank

Sector:

Industry

This World Bank publication deals comprehensively with industrial pollution - its sources and effects, criteria and standards, sampling and analytical procedures, treatment technology and economic considerations. Also included is guidance on government structures for environmental management, and the political, administrative and planning factors that influence implementation of environmental protection policies.

It is mainly aimed at World Bank staff responsible for planning, appraising and managing industrial developments, but would be useful to anyone concerned with industrial development and environmental protection. The guidance focuses on measuring pollution, applying standards and choosing appropriate control technology.

Environmental Guidelines

Environmental content of document

Survey

An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning

Category of document	Environmental content of document											
	Overall environmental policy guidance	Guidance for problem identification	Principles and design criteria for project preparation	Checklists for project design and review	Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Data collection and analysis techniques	Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	Use of standards and quality criteria	Design of control and mitigation measures	Bibliography	Sources of information and expertise	Case studies
Agency guidance												
Policy statement												
Required procedure												
Suggested procedure												
Procedure guideline			○		○							
Generic guideline												
Sector guideline												
Project preparation guideline				●	●		●	●	●			
Management guideline												

Number: B3

Title: Environmental

Considerations in the Pulp and Paper Industry, 1980.

The World Bank document is intended as an environmental manual for the pulp and paper industry. Its main purpose is to provide general guidance to those planning, assessing or implementing projects involving the production of pulp and/or paper.

It emphasises the incorporation of environmental factors into project preparation, the methodology for environmental assessment and the control of air, water and land pollution. It also provides practical guidance for managing an environmental planning exercise during the various stages of the project cycle, in the form of checklists. It is compact, coherent and easy to read.

Agency: World Bank

Sector: Industry

Environmental Guidelines

Survey

An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning

Environmental content of document

Category of document	Environmental content of document												
	Policy statement	Overall environmental policy guidance	Guidance for problem identification	Principles and design criteria for project preparation	Checklists for project design and review	Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Data collection and analysis techniques	Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	Use of standards and quality criteria	Design of control and mitigation measures	Bibliography	Sources of information and expertise	Case studies
Technical guidance													
Agency guidance													
Required procedure													
Suggested procedure													
Procedure guideline													
Generic guideline		<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>						<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	
Sector guideline													
Project preparation guideline													
Management guideline													

Number:

B 4

Title:

Tribal Peoples and Economic Development: Human Ecology Considerations, 1982.

Agency:

World Bank

Sector:

Agency Guidance

This document gives a broad policy statement for the World Bank with regard to tribal peoples: "The Bank will assist projects within areas used or occupied by such people only if it is satisfied that best efforts have been made to obtain the voluntary, full and conscientious agreement (i.e. under prevailing circumstances and customary laws) of the tribal people or that of their advocates, and that the project design and implementation strategy are appropriate to meet the special needs and wishes of such peoples".

It also gives general guidance and principles that are designed to assist the Bank's staff and project designers in perceiving the issues and in incorporating timely measures to ensure ethnic identity and survival.

Finally it provides an abundant bibliography and listing of relevant international documents, government agencies and NGOs.

Environmental Guidelines Survey

An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning

Environmental content of document

Category of document	Environmental content of document												
	Policy statement	Overall environmental policy guidance	Guidance for problem identification	Principles and design criteria for project preparation	Checklists for project design and review	Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Data collection and analysis techniques	Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	Use of standards and quality criteria	Design of control and mitigation measures	Bibliography	Sources of information and expertise	Case studies
Agency guidance	Required procedure												
Agency guidance	Suggested procedure												
Agency guidance	Procedure guideline												
Agency guidance	Generic guideline												
Agency guidance	Sector guideline												
Technical guidance	Project preparation guideline	●	●	●	●		●		●	●		●	
Technical guidance	Management guideline												

Number:

B.5

Title:

Urban Development Technical Paper No. 5: Environmental Management of Urban Solid Wastes in Developing Countries. A Project Guide, 1982.

Agency:

World Bank

Sector:

Human Settlements

This document is intended for "World Bank project officers responsible for identifying potential solid waste management project needs; guiding local governments and their contractors during preparation of solid waste management projects, and assisting solid waste specialists engaged in appraisal and implementation activities, and supervision of solid waste projects".

It aims to create:

- 1) an awareness of the need for competent management of solid wastes in urban areas;
- 2) an understanding of the various systems available for collection, transfer and disposal;
- 3) an approach to preparing and implementing solid waste projects;
- 4) an anticipation of the potential problems and issues which may arise in project development.

The document contains much practical information and guidance on, for example, setting terms of reference for a solid waste specialist data collection for project identification and preparation, and financial analysis. The presentation is well suited to the tasks of project preparation, appraisal and implementation.

Environmental Guidelines Survey

An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning

Environmental content of document

Category of document	Environmental content of document											
	Overall environmental policy guidance	Guidance for problem identification	Principles and design criteria for project preparation	Checklists for project design and review	Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Data collection and analysis techniques	Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	Use of standards and quality criteria	Design of control and mitigation measures	Bibliography	Sources of information and expertise	Case studies
<i>Agency guidance</i>												
Policy statement												
Required procedure												
Suggested procedure												
Procedure guideline												
<i>Technical guidance</i>												
Generic guideline												
Sector guideline												
Project preparation guideline		<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>			<input checked="" type="radio"/>		<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	
Management guideline						<input type="radio"/>		<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>			

Number: B.6
 Title: Environmental Guidelines 1984.

The World Bank environmental guidelines are a compendium of technical guidance on environmental effects, permissible pollutant levels and principal control measures for a wide range of industries and major pollutants. They are designed to help World Bank staff evaluate the adequacy and effectiveness of pollution control measures for industrial investments. The use of these guidelines should be tailored to individual situations, especially in the case of permissible pollutant levels, and requires technically trained personnel.

These guidelines are in the process of being updated, including more industries, more standards, technical advice on practical sampling and analysis methods and more references to sources of information.

Agency: World Bank
 Sector: Industry

Environmental Guidelines

Environmental content of document

Survey

An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning

Category of document	Environmental content of document											
	Overall environmental policy guidance	Guidance for problem identification	Principles and design criteria for project preparation	Checklists for project design and review	Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Data collection and analysis techniques	Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	Use of standards and quality criteria	Design of control and mitigation measures	Bibliography	Sources of information and expertise	Case studies
Agency guidance	Policy statement											
	Required procedure											
	Suggested procedure											
	Procedure guideline											
Technical guidance	Generic guideline											
	Sector guideline											
	Project preparation guideline		<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>		<input checked="" type="radio"/>		<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	
	Management guideline					<input type="radio"/>		<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>			

Number: B.7
 Title: Occupational Health and Safety Guidelines, 1984.

The World Bank Occupational Health and Safety guidelines are a compendium of technical guidance on health effects, hazards and accidents and measures to reduce them for a wide range of industries and major pollutants. They are the equivalent to the World Bank environmental guidelines referring to harmful effects on the worker within the work place. They are designed to help World Bank staff evaluate the adequacy and effectiveness of pollution control measures for industrial investments. The use of these guidelines should be tailored to individual situations, especially in the case of permissible pollutant levels, and requires technically trained personnel.

These guidelines have been updated to include more industries, more standards, technical advice on practical sampling and analysis methods and more references to sources of information.

Agency: World Bank
 Sector: Industry

Environmental Guidelines

Environmental content of document

Survey

An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning

Category of document

	Technical guidance				Agency guidance				
Policy statement									Overall environmental policy guidance
Required procedure									Guidance for problem identification
Suggested procedure									Principles and design criteria for project preparation
Procedure guideline									Checklists for project design and review
Generic guideline									Guidance for preparing impact assessments
Sector guideline									Data collection and analysis techniques
Project preparation guideline			<input type="radio"/>						Guidance for evaluating impact assessments
Management guideline			<input type="radio"/>						Use of standards and quality criteria
									Design of control and mitigation measures
									Bibliography
									Sources of information and expertise
									Case studies

Number: B.8
 Title: World Bank Guidelines for Identifying, Analysing and Controlling Major Hazard Installations in Developing Countries, 1985.

These guidelines are based upon a European Community Directive of 1984 on controlling major accident hazards of certain industrial activities and on regulations promulgated under the United Kingdom Health and Safety at Work Act. The objective of the guidelines is to provide a framework in which a developer can supply evidence and justification for the safe operation of the proposed industrial activity. They provide criteria for identifying actively toxic, flammable, explosive and reactive hazards as well as providing an indicative list of these hazardous chemicals. Threshold quantities are specified, which require the developer to undertake a major hazard assessment.

Agency: World Bank
 Sector: Industry

Environmental Guidelines

Environmental content of document

Survey

An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning

Category of document	Environmental content of document											
	Overall environmental policy guidance	Guidance for problem identification	Principles and design criteria for project preparation	Checklists for project design and review	Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Data collection and analysis techniques	Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	Use of standards and quality criteria	Design of control and mitigation measures	Bibliography	Sources of information and expertise	Case studies
Policy statement												
Required procedure												
Suggested procedure												
Procedure guideline												
Generic guideline												
Sector guideline		<input type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>						<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>		
Project preparation guideline		<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>						<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>		
Management guideline												

Number:

B 9

Title:

Environment, Health and Safety Guidelines for Use of Hazardous Materials in Small and Medium Scale Industries, 1985.

This handbook was prepared to assist both World Bank staff and borrowers to recognise the scope of the responsibility of using hazardous materials in industry, and to offer practical solutions. It describes the environmental considerations and suggests management procedures by which the risks of hazardous waste may be minimised.

The guidance is aimed at small and medium scale industries which are normally labour intensive and have limited resources. Therefore low cost solutions are offered to ensure protection of the environment and worker health and safety. The approach is practical and aimed at measures that can be easily implemented.

Agency:

World Bank

Sector:

Industry

Environmental Guidelines

Environmental content of document

Survey

An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning

Category of document	Environmental content of document											
	Overall environmental policy guidance	Guidance for problem identification	Principles and design criteria for project preparation	Checklists for project design and review	Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Data collection and analysis techniques	Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	Use of standards and quality criteria	Design of control and mitigation measures	Bibliography	Sources of information and expertise	Case studies
<i>Agency guidance</i>												
Policy statement												
Required procedure												
Suggested procedure												
Procedure guideline												
Generic guideline												
Sector guideline	<input type="radio"/>				<input checked="" type="radio"/>				<input type="radio"/>		<input type="radio"/>	
Project preparation guideline												
Management guideline												
<i>Technical guidance</i>												

Number: B.10

Title: Manual of Industrial Hazard Assessment Techniques, 1985.

This manual is designed to evaluate the adequacy and effectiveness of measures to control major hazard accidents. These measures are seen as an integral part of the appraisal and supervision function for industrial development. The aim of the manual is to provide the framework necessary for the structured identification of major hazards so that an initial assessment of potential effect distances or damages ranges can be made. This manual is intended for use by the hazard analyst in conjunction with other appropriate methods of hazard assessment.

Agency: World Bank

Sector: Industry

Environmental Guidelines

Environmental content of document

Survey

An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning

Category of document	Environmental content of document											
	Overall environmental policy guidance	Guidance for problem identification	Principles and design criteria for project preparation	Checklists for project design and review	Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Data collection and analysis techniques	Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	Use of standards and quality criteria	Design of control and mitigation measures	Bibliography	Sources of information and expertise	Case studies
Policy statement	<input type="radio"/>		<input type="radio"/>					<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>			
Required procedure												
Suggested procedure												
Procedure guideline												
Generic guideline												
Sector guideline	<input checked="" type="radio"/>		<input type="radio"/>					<input type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>			
Project preparation guideline												
Management guideline												

Number: B.11

Title: Guidelines for the Selection and Use of Pesticides in Bank Financed Projects and Their Procurement When Financed by the Bank, 1985.

This Operational Policy Note provides guidance to Bank staff on the use of pesticides and their selection and purchase. It discusses pest management practices and the Integrated Pest Management concept being promoted within World Bank agricultural projects. It also covers handling, storage and application safety, pesticide procurement and selection of appropriate pesticides according to local conditions.

Agency: World Bank

Sector: Pesticides

Environmental Guidelines

Survey

An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning

Environmental content of document

Category of document	Environmental content of document											
	Overall environmental policy guidance	Guidance for problem identification	Principles and design criteria for project preparation	Checklists for project design and review	Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Data collection and analysis techniques	Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	Use of standards and quality criteria	Design of control and mitigation measures	Bibliography	Sources of information and expertise	Case studies
Technical guidance												
Policy statement												
Required procedure												
Suggested procedure												
Procedure guideline												
Generic guideline					<input type="radio"/>		<input type="radio"/>			<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	
Sector guideline	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>				<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	
Project preparation guideline				<input type="radio"/>								
Management guideline					<input type="radio"/>			<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>			

Number:

B-12

Title:

The Environment, Public Health and Human Ecology: Considerations for Economic Development, 1985.

Agency:

World Bank

Sector:

Multisectoral

This World Bank handbook is designed to provide guidance in the identification, detection, measurement and control of environmental effects. It is intended for a wide array of users - specialists, consultants, agency and government officials responsible for environmental policy, and particularly those non-experts who need guidance in this complex field.

As can be seen from its classification, this document covers a wide range of functions and contains much useful information. It offers guidance for environmental assessment and planning for a range of sectors. It deals with health effects, environmental management and sources of data. It provides checklists for several sectors, a discussion of economic evaluation of environmental policies, and an extended bibliography.

It is probably more appropriate as a reference document than an operational guide owing to the profusion of information it contains. However, it does contain very useful guidance at the level of sector policy, questions and information categories for environmental analysis, and sources of information.

Environmental Guidelines Survey

An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning

Environmental content of document

Category of document	Environmental content of document											
	Overall environmental policy guidance	Guidance for problem identification	Principles and design criteria for project preparation	Checklists for project design and review	Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Data collection and analysis techniques	Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	Use of standards and quality criteria	Design of control and mitigation measures	Bibliography	Sources of information and expertise	Case studies
Technical guidance												
Policy statement	●						●					
Required procedure												
Suggested procedure												
Procedure guideline												
Generic guideline												
Sector guideline	○	○	○				○		●		○	
Project preparation guideline												
Management guideline												

Number: B.13

Title: Wildlands: Their Protection and Management in Economic Development, 1986.

This internal policy document sets out the World Bank's general policy regarding wildlands i.e. to seek to avoid their elimination and rather to assist in their preservation. It includes the criteria and methods by which wildland components should be incorporated into the project cycle, identifies types of projects which should normally contain wildland components and describes types of wildland components. Guidance is given on the design of wildland management areas, including training, infrastructure, management plans and legal considerations. Annexes list categories of wildland management (such as National Parks), and some tropical wildlands of special concern.

Agency: World Bank

Sector: Agency Guidance

Environmental Guidelines

Environmental content of document

Survey

An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning

Category of document	Technical guidance		Agency guidance		Overall environmental policy guidance	Guidance for problem identification	Principles and design criteria for project preparation	Checklists for project design and review	Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Data collection and analysis techniques	Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	Use of standards and quality criteria	Design of control and mitigation measures	Bibliography	Sources of information and expertise	Case studies
	Project preparation guideline	Management guideline	Procedure guideline	Suggested procedure												
Generic guideline																
Sector guideline																
Project preparation guideline																
Management guideline		○											○			

Number:

B.14

Title:

Operations Policy Issues in the Treatment of Involuntary Resettlement in Bank-Financed Projects, 1986.

The World Bank has issued an Operational Manual Statement and an Operations Policy Note on involuntary resettlement in Bank-financed projects. These policy documents state Bank policy, alert Bank staff to possible consequences of involuntary resettlement and give guidance to project staff on the preparation, negotiation, implementation and appraisal of a resettlement plan.

Agency:

World Bank

Sector:

Agency Guidance

Environmental Guidelines

Environmental content of document

Survey

An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning

Category of document	Environmental content of document											
	Overall environmental policy guidance	Guidance for problem identification	Principles and design criteria for project preparation	Checklists for project design and review	Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Data collection and analysis techniques	Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	Use of standards and quality criteria	Design of control and mitigation measures	Bibliography	Sources of information and expertise	Case studies
<i>Agency guidance</i>												
Policy statement												
Required procedure												
Suggested procedure												
Procedure guideline												
Generic guideline												
Sector guideline			<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>			<input type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>			
Project preparation guideline												
Management guideline			<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>				<input checked="" type="radio"/>				<input type="radio"/>

Number:

B 15

Title:

Technical Paper No. 16:
Managing Elephant
Depredation in
Agricultural and Forestry
Projects, 1984.

Agency:

World Bank

Sector:

Wildlife / Agric. / Forestry

This technical paper is based on a seminar presented at the World Bank. It is not formal World Bank policy, but offers guidance on project design and implementation so that account is taken of elephant foraging areas and migration paths.

For the project design stage, the paper provides a checklist of questions for assessing how elephants are likely to be affected. It also offers advice about preparing elephant management plans.

For project implementation, the paper focuses on managing wildlife refuges and support for local wildlife management authorities. Bank-assisted projects with elephant implications are listed.

Environmental Guidelines

Survey

An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning

Environmental content of document

Category of document	Environmental content of document											
	Overall environmental policy guidance	Guidance for problem identification	Principles and design criteria for project preparation	Checklists for project design and review	Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Data collection and analysis techniques	Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	Use of standards and quality criteria	Design of control and mitigation measures	Bibliography	Sources of information and expertise	Case studies
Technical guidance												
Policy statement												
Required procedure												
Suggested procedure												
Procedure guideline												
Generic guideline												
Sector guideline		●	●						○	○		●
Project preparation guideline												
Management guideline		○	○							○		

Number: B.16
Title: Technical Paper No. 20: Water Quality in Hydroelectric Projects: Considerations for Planning in Tropical Forest Regions, 1984.
Agency: World Bank
Sector: Hydroelectric Schemes

This technical paper is a summary of material presented at a World Bank seminar. It identifies and describes the studies necessary for predicting water quality changes at an early stage in the project cycle in large tropical reservoirs with long retention times. The paper gives an overview of the major topics in the reservoir water quality prediction, including biomass decomposition, hydrothermal behaviour and circulation patterns, oxygen balance and reservoir recovery. It also covers downstream effects such as river recovery capacity, water uses and conflicts, and flow requirements. It describes how the results of these studies are used to decide the extent of forest clearing and other mitigatory measures. The management of these studies and the use of the results should be tailored to the stage in project appraisal. Two models, one for feasibility, the other for design, are suggested.

Environmental Guidelines Survey

An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning

Environmental content of document

Category of document	Environmental content of document											
	Overall environmental policy guidance	Guidance for problem identification	Principles and design criteria for project preparation	Checklists for project design and review	Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Data collection and analysis techniques	Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	Use of standards and quality criteria	Design of control and mitigation measures	Bibliography	Sources of information and expertise	Case studies
Technical guidance												
Policy statement												
Required procedure												
Suggested procedure												
Procedure guideline												
Generic guideline												
Sector guideline	<input type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>			<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>
Project preparation guideline												
Management guideline		<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>							<input type="radio"/>

Number: B 17

Title: Management of Cultural Property in World Bank-Assisted Projects, 1987.

Agency: World Bank

Sector: Cultural Property

This paper reviews the Bank's experience with cultural property encountered during its operations. This experience is codified by region and date of site, and Bank policy and procedures for future projects that may affect cultural property are outlined. The focus is primarily on tangible and immovable cultural property, rather than on intangible or readily movable cultural property.

This paper serves to introduce the subject to Bank staff, and is also useful for policy and procedure development in other international development agencies.

This is a manual providing procedural guidance rather than stating policy. World Bank policy regarding cultural properties is, however, summarised.

Environmental Guidelines

Survey

An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning

Environmental content of document

Category of document	Environmental content of document											
	Overall environmental policy guidance	Guidance for problem identification	Principles and design criteria for project preparation	Checklists for project design and review	Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Data collection and analysis techniques	Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	Use of standards and quality criteria	Design of control and mitigation measures	Bibliography	Sources of information and expertise	Case studies
Agency guidance		<input type="radio"/>		<input checked="" type="radio"/>								
Technical guidance												
Policy statement												
Required procedure												
Suggested procedure		<input type="radio"/>		<input checked="" type="radio"/>								
Procedure guideline												
Generic guideline												
Sector guideline												
Project preparation guideline												
Management guideline												

Number: C.1

Title: Environmental Considerations Checklists

The Asian Development Bank's Environmental Unit, preferring not to have a formal instrument for assessing environmental effects but to analyse each project on a case-by-case basis, has specially designed over 20 environmental checklists for different types of projects. These checklists are for internal use only: the environmental adviser uses them as a means of alerting project staff to potential environmental problems and of stipulating the information needed to make an assessment of potential impacts. Providing the information stipulated in the checklist does not constitute an assessment, and the checklists should only be used in consultation with the Environmental Unit. The environmental adviser warns that mechanical deployment of the checklists can inhibit the assessment of potential direct and indirect impacts specific to a given site.

Agency: ASDB

Sector: Agency Guidance

Environmental Guidelines

Environmental content of document

Survey

An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning

Category of document	Environmental content of document											
	Overall environmental policy guidance	Guidance for problem identification	Principles and design criteria for project preparation	Checklists for project design and review	Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Data collection and analysis techniques	Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	Use of standards and quality criteria	Design of control and mitigation measures	Bibliography	Sources of information and expertise	Case studies
Agency guidance												
Policy statement												
Required procedure												
Suggested procedure												
Procedure guideline												
Generic guideline												
Sector guideline	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>		<input type="radio"/>				<input checked="" type="radio"/>			
Project preparation guideline												
Management guideline												

Number: C2

Title: Environmental Framework for Planning Agro-Industry Projects.

Agency: AsDB

Sector: Industry

"Agro-industries" cover a wide variety of industries engaged in processing food and non-food crops, animals and animal products. This Asian Development Bank paper outlines the various environmental effects of agro-industries and presents guidelines for assessing their significance and the need for control measures.

To assess the environmental impact of a particular project AsDB staff are encouraged to:

- i) define potential environmental problems (using AsDB, World Bank and UNEP guidelines);
- ii) identify "influence areas";
- iii) assess the projects' potential impact on the influence areas.

Generally speaking, environmental control of an agro-industry should be an appropriate mix of four basic strategies: waste minimisation, waste utilisation, utilisation of the waste assimilative capacity of the environment, and waste treatment. The primary objective of the first three strategies is to minimise the scale of waste treatment operations. The paper discusses each of these strategies and gives technical information that would be useful in preparing projects.

Environmental Guidelines

Environmental content of document

Survey

An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning

Category of document	Environmental content of document											
	Overall environmental policy guidance	Guidance for problem identification	Principles and design criteria for project preparation	Checklists for project design and review	Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Data collection and analysis techniques	Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	Use of standards and quality criteria	Design of control and mitigation measures	Bibliography	Sources of information and expertise	Case studies
Policy statement												
Required procedure	<input type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>		<input type="radio"/>					<input type="radio"/>
Suggested procedure												
Procedure guideline					<input type="radio"/>							
Generic guideline												
Sector guideline												
Project preparation guideline												
Management guideline												

Number:

C.3

Title:

Environmental Guidelines for Selected Infrastructure Projects, 1986.

Agency:

AsDB

Sector:

Agency Guidance

This is one of several sets of environmental guidelines prepared for use by the Bank's project divisions. Their purpose is to facilitate the work of project staff regarding the incorporation of environmental protection into the project preparation process. The guidelines are designed to enable project staff to determine whether a proposed project is likely to result in significant environmental impacts, and, if so, to prepare a brief initial environmental examination and to incorporate an EIA into the project plan.

- The guidelines are presented in three parts:
- methodology;
 - case examples on applying methodology;
 - supporting information on EIA methodology.

The infrastructure projects considered are airports, high ways and roads, ports and harbours, sewerage and excreta disposal, urban development and water supply. For each sector, a checklist of environmental parameters to be considered is included, as well as an example of terms of reference for a follow-up EIA.

These guidelines are designed specifically to suit economic levels of developing member countries of the AsDB.

Environmental Guidelines

Environmental content of document

Survey

An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning

Category of document	Environmental content of document											
	Overall environmental policy guidance	Guidance for problem identification	Principles and design criteria for project preparation	Checklists for project design and review	Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Data collection and analysis techniques	Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	Use of standards and quality criteria	Design of control and mitigation measures	Bibliography	Sources of information and expertise	Case studies
<i>Agency guidance</i>												
Policy statement												
Required procedure	<input type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>		<input type="radio"/>		<input type="radio"/>			<input type="radio"/>
Suggested procedure												
Procedure guideline					<input type="radio"/>							
Generic guideline												
Sector guideline												
Project preparation guideline												
Management guideline												

Number: C 4

Title: Environmental Guidelines for Selected Agricultural and Natural Resources Development Projects, 1987.

Agency: AsDB

Sector: Agency Guidance.

This is one of several sets of environmental guidelines prepared for use by the Bank's project divisions. Their purpose is to enable project staff to prepare an initial environmental examination and so incorporate environmental and natural resources planning and management needs into project preparation and implementation.

In this set of guidelines, the agricultural and natural resources development projects considered include irrigation, fisheries/aquaculture, watershed development, forestry, land clearing and coastal zone management. For each sector, the guidelines present details of the required procedure for conducting an initial environmental examination, a checklist of environmental parameters to be considered, examples of mitigation measures and an outline for a follow-up EIA.

These guidelines are designed specifically to suit the socio-economic conditions of developing countries in the Asia-Pacific region.

Environmental Guidelines Survey

An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning

Environmental content of document

Category of document	Environmental content of document											
	Overall environmental policy guidance	Guidance for problem identification	Principles and design criteria for project preparation	Checklists for project design and review	Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Data collection and analysis techniques	Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	Use of standards and quality criteria	Design of control and mitigation measures	Bibliography	Sources of information and expertise	Case studies
Technical guidance												
Agency guidance												
Policy statement												
Required procedure	<input type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>		<input type="radio"/>					<input type="radio"/>
Suggested procedure												
Procedure guideline					<input type="radio"/>							
Generic guideline												
Sector guideline												
Project preparation guideline												
Management guideline												

Number: C.5

Title: Environmental Guidelines for Selected Industrial and Power Development Projects, 1987.

Agency: AsDB

Sector: Agency Guidance

This is one of several sets of environmental guidelines prepared for use by the Bank's project divisions. Their purpose is to facilitate the work of project staff regarding the incorporation of environmental protection into the project preparation process. The guidelines are designed to enable project staff to determine whether a proposed project is likely to result in significant environmental impacts, and, if so, to prepare a brief initial environmental examination and to incorporate an EIA into the project plan.

The guidelines are presented in two parts:

- environmental guidelines for the project;
- supplemental information.

The industrial and power development projects considered include fertilisers, mining, thermal power, hydropower and industry in general. For each sector, the guidelines present a checklist of environmental parameters to be considered, the required procedure for conducting an initial environmental examination, examples of mitigation measures and an outline for a follow-up EIA.

The guidelines are designed specifically to suit economic levels of developing member countries of the AsDB.

Environmental Guidelines

Environmental content of document

Survey

An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning

Category of document	Environmental content of document											
	Overall environmental policy guidance	Guidance for problem identification	Principles and design criteria for project preparation	Checklists for project design and review	Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Data collection and analysis techniques	Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	Use of standards and quality criteria	Design of control and mitigation measures	Bibliography	Sources of information and expertise	Case studies
<i>Agency guidance</i>												
Policy statement												
Required procedure												
Suggested procedure												
Procedure guideline												
Generic guideline												
Sector guideline			●		●	●	●			○		●
Project preparation guideline												
Management guideline												

Number:

C 6

Title:

Economic Analysis of the Environmental Impacts of Development Projects, 1986.

Agency:

AsDB

Sector:

Economics

This book demonstrates the applicability of a range of quantitative economic valuation techniques to the planning and appraisal of Bank projects. The approaches attempt to harness economic analysis to the problems surrounding the maintenance of human welfare and ecological stability in managed natural systems.

The book addresses the following topics:

- the use of environmental assessment procedures in project identification;
- the basic theoretical assumptions underlying the project appraisal process;
- techniques of the economic measurement of environmental impacts.

The overall philosophy is that there is no substitute for the systematic economic evaluation of the intended and unintended environmental consequences of development initiatives.

Environmental Guidelines

Survey

An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning

Environmental content of document

Category of document	Environmental content of document											
	Overall environmental policy guidance	Guidance for problem identification	Principles and design criteria for project preparation	Checklists for project design and review	Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Data collection and analysis techniques	Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	Use of standards and quality criteria	Design of control and mitigation measures	Bibliography	Sources of information and expertise	Case studies
<i>Agency guidance</i>		<input type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>		<input checked="" type="radio"/>		<input checked="" type="radio"/>					<input type="radio"/>
<i>Technical guidance</i>												
Policy statement												
Required procedure												
Suggested procedure		<input type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>		<input checked="" type="radio"/>		<input checked="" type="radio"/>					<input type="radio"/>
Procedure guideline												
Generic guideline												
Sector guideline												
Project preparation guideline												
Management guideline												

Number:

C7

Title:

Guidelines for Assessing Socio-cultural Impacts of Economic Development Projects, 1987.

These guidelines are designed to aid identification of major socio-cultural concerns and possible mitigation measures as necessary for the processing and implementation of the Bank's projects. They aim to enhance environmental soundness and cost-effectiveness of projects through the incorporation of local socio-economic and cultural factors into projects at the planning stages.

These guidelines summarise various categories of socio-economic and cultural factors affecting projects, and the potential contributions of a sociologist, at each stage of the project cycle.

Agency:

AsDB

Sector:

Sociology

Environmental Guidelines Survey

An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning

Environmental content of document

Category of document	Environmental content of document																				
	Policy statement	Required procedure	Suggested procedure	Procedure guideline	Generic guideline	Sector guideline	Project preparation guideline	Management guideline	Overall environmental policy guidance	Guidance for problem identification	Principles and design criteria for project preparation	Checklists for project design and review	Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Data collection and analysis techniques	Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	Use of standards and quality criteria	Design of control and mitigation measures	Bibliography	Sources of information and expertise	Case studies	
Technical guidance																					
Agency guidance																					

Number: D.1

In this 3-page document, the IADB states the following objectives in environmental management:

Title: Operation Policies Manual, Multisectoral Policies, Environment.

- systematic environmental assessment and mitigation of damage of Bank financed projects;
- funding of projects to improve or preserve the environment;
- technical, institutional and operational assistance to member countries for environmental management.

Agency: IADB

It indicates that assistance can take the form of environmental projects, environmental components of projects and technical cooperation. Broad environmental management criteria are stated for project appraisal.

Sector: Agency Guidance

Environmental Guidelines

Survey

An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning

Environmental content of document

Category of document	Environmental content of document											
	Overall environmental policy guidance	Guidance for problem identification	Principles and design criteria for project preparation	Checklists for project design and review	Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Data collection and analysis techniques	Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	Use of standards and quality criteria	Design of control and mitigation measures	Bibliography	Sources of information and expertise	Case studies
Agency guidance												
Policy statement												
Required procedure												
Suggested procedure												
Procedure guideline		●	●	●			●	●				
Generic guideline												
Sector guideline												
Project preparation guideline												
Management guideline												

Number: D2
 Title: Environmental Checklist for Industry Projects.

This is one of a series of sectoral checklists adopted by the IADB for the environmental analysis of project proposals. Member country government staff seeking funding are advised to use this checklist in indicating the environmental effects and appropriate mitigation measures of projects. There is some guidance offered on typical effects of projects in the particular sector, and on how to identify and assess the significance of effects. However this advice is very brief. The checklists give no advice on how to collect or use the data in project preparation.

Agency: IADB
 Sector: Agency Guidance

Environmental Guidelines

Survey

An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning

Environmental content of document

Category of document	Environmental content of document											
	Overall environmental policy guidance	Guidance for problem identification	Principles and design criteria for project preparation	Checklists for project design and review	Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Data collection and analysis techniques	Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	Use of standards and quality criteria	Design of control and mitigation measures	Bibliography	Sources of information and expertise	Case studies
Policy statement												
Required procedure												
Suggested procedure												
Procedure guideline		●		●			●					
Generic guideline												
Sector guideline												
Project preparation guideline												
Management guideline												

Number: D.3
 Title: Environmental Checklist for Energy Projects.

This is one of a series of sectoral checklists adopted by the IADB for the environmental analysis of project proposals. Member country government staff seeking funding are advised to use this checklist in indicating the environmental effects and appropriate mitigation measures of projects. There is some guidance offered on typical effects of projects in the particular sector, and on how to identify and assess the significance of effects. However this advice is very brief.

The checklists give no advice on how to collect or use the data in project preparation.

Agency: IADB
 Sector: Agency Guidance

Environmental Guidelines Survey

An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning

Environmental content of document

Category of document	Environmental content of document												
	Policy statement	Overall environmental policy guidance	Guidance for problem identification	Principles and design criteria for project preparation	Checklists for project design and review	Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Data collection and analysis techniques	Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	Use of standards and quality criteria	Design of control and mitigation measures	Bibliography	Sources of information and expertise	Case studies
Agency guidance	Required procedure												
Agency guidance	Suggested procedure												
Agency guidance	Procedure guideline		●	●	●			●		●			
Agency guidance	Generic guideline												
Agency guidance	Sector guideline												
Technical guidance	Project preparation guideline												
Technical guidance	Management guideline												

Number: D 4

Title: Environmental Checklist for Mining Projects.

This is one of a series of sectoral checklists adopted by the IADB for the environmental analysis of project proposals. Member country government staff seeking funding are advised to use this checklist in indicating the environmental effects and appropriate mitigation measures of projects. There is some guidance offered on typical effects of projects in the particular sector, and on how to identify and assess the significance of effects of projects in the particular sector, and on how to identify and assess the significance of effects. However this advice is very brief. The checklists give no advice on how to collect or use the data in project preparation.

Agency: IADB

Sector: Agency Guidance

Environmental Guidelines

Environmental content of document

Survey
 An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning

Category of document		Environmental content of document																		
Technical guidance				Agency guidance																
Policy statement	Required procedure	Suggested procedure	Procedure guideline	Generic guideline	Sector guideline	Project preparation guideline	Management guideline	Overall environmental policy guidance	Guidance for problem identification	Principles and design criteria for project preparation	Checklists for project design and review	Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Data collection and analysis techniques	Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	Use of standards and quality criteria	Design of control and mitigation measures	Bibliography	Sources of information and expertise	Case studies	
			●								●									

Number: D5
 Title: Environmental Checklist for Agricultural Projects.

This is one of a series of sectoral checklists adopted by the IADB for the environmental analysis of project proposals. Member country government staff seeking funding are advised to use this checklist in indicating the environmental effects and appropriate mitigation measures of projects. There is some guidance offered on typical effects of projects in the particular sector, and on how to identify and assess the significance of effects. However this advice is very brief. The checklists give no advice on how to collect or use the data in project preparation.

Agency: IADB
 Sector: Agency Guidance

Environmental Guidelines Survey

An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning

Environmental content of document

Category of document	Environmental content of document												
	Policy statement	Overall environmental policy guidance	Guidance for problem identification	Principles and design criteria for project preparation	Checklists for project design and review	Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Data collection and analysis techniques	Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	Use of standards and quality criteria	Design of control and mitigation measures	Bibliography	Sources of information and expertise	Case studies
Agency guidance	Required procedure												
Agency guidance	Suggested procedure												
Agency guidance	Procedure guideline		●	●	●			●		●			
Agency guidance	Generic guideline												
Technical guidance	Sector guideline												
Technical guidance	Project preparation guideline												
Technical guidance	Management guideline												

Number: D.6

Title: Environmental Checklist for Transportation Projects.

This is one of a series of sectoral checklists adopted by the IADB for the environmental analysis of project proposals. Member country government staff seeking funding are advised to use this checklist in indicating the environmental effects and appropriate mitigation measures of projects. There is some guidance offered on typical effects of projects in the particular sector, and on how to identify and assess the significance of effects. However this advice is very brief.

The checklists give no advice on how to collect or use the data in project preparation.

Agency: IADB

Sector: Agency Guidance

Environmental Guidelines Survey

An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning

Environmental content of document

Category of document	Environmental content of document											
	Overall environmental policy guidance	Guidance for problem identification	Principles and design criteria for project preparation	Checklists for project design and review	Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Data collection and analysis techniques	Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	Use of standards and quality criteria	Design of control and mitigation measures	Bibliography	Sources of information and expertise	Case studies
Policy statement												
Required procedure												
Suggested procedure												
Procedure guideline		●	●	●			●		●			
Generic guideline		○	○	○			○		○			
Sector guideline												
Project preparation guideline												
Management guideline												

Number: D.7

Title: Socio-Cultural Checklists, 1987.

This collection of checklists is designed to draw attention to the social and cultural factors which should be taken into consideration during the preparation, appraisal and implementation of projects financed by the IADB, in order to prevent or mitigate adverse social and cultural consequences on people and enhance positive effects. They are intended for use primarily by professionals of executing agencies of borrower countries engaged in the preparation of projects. They can also be used as a personal aide memoire by professionals at IADB headquarters, by members of orientation missions and during the analysis of project feasibility.

The checklists are working documents to be adjusted to each project, and should be used at a very early stage in the preparation of projects.

Agency: IADB

Sector: Agency Guidance

Environmental Guidelines

Environmental content of document

Survey

An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning

Category of document	Environmental content of document											
	Overall environmental policy guidance	Guidance for problem identification	Principles and design criteria for project preparation	Checklists for project design and review	Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Data collection and analysis techniques	Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	Use of standards and quality criteria	Design of control and mitigation measures	Bibliography	Sources of information and expertise	Case studies
<i>Agency guidance</i>												
Policy statement												
Required procedure												
Suggested procedure												
Procedure guideline		●			●		●		●			
Generic guideline												
Sector guideline												
Project preparation guideline												
Management guideline							○		○			
<i>Technical guidance</i>												

Number: D.8

Title: Guidelines for the Preparation of Loan Applications: Environmental Management, 1981.

This document provides guidance for making loan applications to the IADB for environmental management projects. It advises on what information should be included, how the data furnished should be organized and presented, and offers a general guide on the needs of the Bank for the multidisciplinary analysis of the various aspects of the project. It also covers operating procedures of the Bank in determining the feasibility and approval of the project. Of particular interest is the chapter that establishes the basis for the evaluation of the social and economic benefits and costs of environmental management projects. Additional guidance highlights the potential environmental problems associated with certain sectors of development activities and possible environmental management strategies.

Agency: IADB

Sector: Agency Guidance

Environmental Guidelines Survey

An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning

Environmental content of document

Category of document	Environmental content of document																				
	Policy statement	Required procedure	Suggested procedure	Procedure guideline	Generic guideline	Sector guideline	Project preparation guideline	Management guideline	Overall environmental policy guidance	Guidance for problem identification	Principles and design criteria for project preparation	Checklists for project design and review	Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Data collection and analysis techniques	Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	Use of standards and quality criteria	Design of control and mitigation measures	Bibliography	Sources of information and expertise	Case studies	
Technical guidance																					
Agency guidance																					

Number: D.9

Title: The Inter-American Development Bank and the Environment, 1983.

This document states the Bank's interest and policy regarding environmental aspects of development programmes. It encompasses the objectives of the environmental policy, criteria to be met by proposed projects, technical cooperation and cost-benefit analysis. Environmental considerations in a wide variety of development programmes (such as tourism, mining, fishing and irrigation) are described by means of case studies.

Agency: IADB

Sector: Agency Guidance

Environmental Guidelines

Environmental content of document

Survey

An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning

Category of document	Environmental content of document											
	Overall environmental policy guidance	Guidance for problem identification	Principles and design criteria for project preparation	Checklists for project design and review	Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Data collection and analysis techniques	Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	Use of standards and quality criteria	Design of control and mitigation measures	Bibliography	Sources of information and expertise	Case studies
<i>Agency guidance</i>												
Policy statement												
Required procedure												
Suggested procedure												
Procedure guideline												
Generic guideline	<input type="radio"/>				<input type="radio"/>		<input checked="" type="radio"/>			<input type="radio"/>		<input type="radio"/>
Sector guideline												
Project preparation guideline												
Management guideline												
<i>Technical guidance</i>												

Number:

E 1

Title:

Guidelines on the Application of Cost-Benefit Analysis to Environmental Decision Making, 1983.

Agency:

UNEP

Sector:

Generic

These guidelines have emerged from the work of the UNEP Inter-Governmental Expert Group meetings on Cost-Benefit Evaluation of Environmental Protection Measures. They have a two-fold objective:

- to provide a general introduction to the relevance and utility of cost-benefit analysis in environmental decision-making;
- to examine some of the technical and analytical problems arising from its application.

The guidance consists of a framework for cost-benefit analysis of the environmental factors in development activities, that is compatible with an environmental assessment process, a discussion of technical and analytical issues and comments on how cost-benefit analysis fits into the decision-making structure. It is likely to be of use to policy-makers and professionals interested in how to determine an economic valuation of environmental effects or control measures. However, it is not explicitly geared to the needs of those concerned with preparing projects or dealing with practical problems.

Environmental Guidelines

Environmental content of document

Survey

An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning

Category of document	Environmental content of document											
	Overall environmental policy guidance	Guidance for problem identification	Principles and design criteria for project preparation	Checklists for project design and review	Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Data collection and analysis techniques	Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	Use of standards and quality criteria	Design of control and mitigation measures	Bibliography	Sources of information and expertise	Case studies
Agency guidance												
Policy statement												
Required procedure												
Suggested procedure												
Procedure guideline												
Generic guideline	●	●	●		●	○	●		○			
Sector guideline												
Project preparation guideline												
Management guideline												

Number: E2

Title: Guidelines to Environmental Impact Assessment in Developing Countries, 1985.

This book is a practical guide to the practice of EIA and attempts to present the subject as a useful and valuable tool for decision-makers in developing countries. It analyses present EIA practices, covering various techniques and approaches, and identifies some of the problems which have been encountered with the use of EIA: possible solutions are suggested. Institutional arrangements which could facilitate the use of EIA in developing countries are also discussed. The main purpose of this book is to determine whether a cost-effective and simplified format for EIA statements with a minimum of financial and other organisational support could be established.

Agency: UNEP

Sector: Generic

Environmental Guidelines Survey

An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning

Environmental content of document

Category of document	Environmental content of document											
	Overall environmental policy guidance	Guidance for problem identification	Principles and design criteria for project preparation	Checklists for project design and review	Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Data collection and analysis techniques	Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	Use of standards and quality criteria	Design of control and mitigation measures	Bibliography	Sources of information and expertise	Case studies
<i>Agency guidance</i>												
Policy statement												
Required procedure												
Suggested procedure												
Procedure guideline												
Generic guideline												
Sector guideline		<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>		<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>		<input checked="" type="radio"/>
Project preparation guideline		<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>							
Management guideline		<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>		<input type="radio"/>					
<i>Technical guidance</i>												

Number: E.3

Title: Technical Manual for the Safe Disposal of Hazardous Wastes in Developing Countries, 1986.

Produced jointly by UNEP, WHO and the World Bank, this manual gives guidance to lead administrative and technical staff in developing countries, who have responsibilities for human health and environmental protection. It is also of relevance to similar persons in the advanced industrialised countries, particularly at the regional and municipal level.

This manual conveys the information necessary for planning and designing a hazardous waste management system. The user is provided with an understanding of significant human and environmental health concerns, a programme to determine what wastes are produced in a particular region and recommendations for designing a hazardous waste management system, including reuse and safe disposal.

Agency: UNEP

Sector: Waste Management

Environmental Guidelines

Environmental content of document

Survey
An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning

Category of document	Environmental content of document											
	Overall environmental policy guidance	Guidance for problem identification	Principles and design criteria for project preparation	Checklists for project design and review	Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Data collection and analysis techniques	Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	Use of standards and quality criteria	Design of control and mitigation measures	Bibliography	Sources of information and expertise	Case studies
<i>Agency guidance</i>												
Policy statement												
Required procedure												
Suggested procedure												
Procedure guideline												
Generic guideline												
Sector guideline	●	●							●			
Project preparation guideline												
Management guideline												

Number: E.4

This one of UNEP's series of Environmental Management Guidelines, prepared in consultation with the United Nations specialised organisations. The series has been adopted by UNDP and included in its Policy and Procedures Manual.

Title:

Environmental Management Guidelines No.1: Pesticide Use on Industrial Crops, 1982.

Each of the sets of guidelines deals with a particular sector of development activities. They are designed to alert policy makers to the typical environmental problems and appropriate prevention and control measures. UNEP describes their guidelines as "operational" - being brief, avoiding technicalities and containing clear statements of environmental concerns, constraints and practical responses. They should be useful for informed laymen rather than experts or consultants. By using these guidelines, agency or government officials can reach a decision on the need for and nature of environmental considerations at an early stage in the project cycle. They are not intended to assist detailed project design or implementation.

Agency: UNEP

This particular set of guidelines identifies the environmental problems that have been encountered in the use of pesticides with particular emphasis on "industrial crops", as well as some remedial or preventative measures.

Sector: Agriculture

Environmental Guidelines

Environmental content of document

Survey
An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning

Category of document	Environmental content of document											
	Overall environmental policy guidance	Guidance for problem identification	Principles and design criteria for project preparation	Checklists for project design and review	Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Data collection and analysis techniques	Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	Use of standards and quality criteria	Design of control and mitigation measures	Bibliography	Sources of information and expertise	Case studies
<i>Agency guidance</i>												
Policy statement												
Required procedure												
Suggested procedure												
Procedure guideline												
Generic guideline												
Sector guideline	●	●						●				
Project preparation guideline												
Management guideline												
<i>Technical guidance</i>												

Number: E5 This is one of UNEP's series of Environmental Management Guidelines, prepared in consultation with the United Nations specialised organisations. The series has been adopted by UNDP and included in its Policy and Procedures Manual.

Title: Environmental Management Guidelines No. 2: Irrigation in Arid and Semi-Arid Regions, 1982.

Agency: UNEP

Sector: Agriculture

This booklet summarises environmental impacts of both primary water sources and irrigation practices in arid and semi-arid regions. The necessary preventative or remedial actions for each impact are indicated.

Each of the sets of guidelines deals with a particular sector of development activities. They are designed to alert policy-makers to the typical environmental problems and appropriate prevention and control measures. UNEP describes their guidelines as "operational" - being brief, avoiding technicalities and containing clear statements of environmental concerns, constraints and practical responses. They should be useful for informed laymen rather than experts or consultants. By using these guidelines, agency or government officials can reach a decision on the need for and nature of environmental considerations at an early stage in the project cycle. They are not intended to assist detailed project design or implementation.

Environmental Guidelines

Environmental content of document

Survey

An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning

Category of document	Environmental content of document											
	Overall environmental policy guidance	Guidance for problem identification	Principles and design criteria for project preparation	Checklists for project design and review	Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Data collection and analysis techniques	Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	Use of standards and quality criteria	Design of control and mitigation measures	Bibliography	Sources of information and expertise	Case studies
Agency guidance												
Policy statement												
Required procedure												
Suggested procedure												
Procedure guideline												
Generic guideline												
Sector guideline	●	●	●						●			
Project preparation guideline												
Management guideline												

Number: E.6

Title:

Environmental Management Guidelines No.3: Watershed Management, 1982.

Agency:

UNEP

Sector:

Watershed Management

This is one of UNEP's series of Environmental Management Guidelines, prepared in consultation with the United Nations specialised organisations. The series has been adopted by UNDP and included in its Policy and Procedures Manual.

Each of the sets of guidelines deals with a particular sector of development activities. They are designed to alert policy makers to the typical environmental problems and appropriate prevention and control measures. UNEP describes their guidelines as "operational" - being brief, avoiding technicalities and containing clear statements of environmental concerns, constraints and practical responses. They should be useful for informed laymen rather than experts or consultants. By using these guidelines, agency or government officials can reach a decision on the need for and nature of environmental considerations at an early stage in the project cycle. They are not intended to assist detailed project design or implementation.

These guidelines are limited to small and medium watersheds in mountain areas, and deal essentially with those aspects which are related to the management and development of forest lands: timber harvesting, afforestation, range and pasture management, agro-forestry, mountain roads, dams and reservoirs, torrent and river control and resettlement of rural populations.

Environmental

Environmental content of document

Guidelines

Survey

An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning

Category of document		Overall environmental policy guidance	Guidance for problem identification	Principles and design criteria for project preparation	Checklists for project design and review	Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Data collection and analysis techniques	Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	Use of standards and quality criteria	Design of control and mitigation measures	Bibliography	Sources of information and expertise	Case studies
<i>Agency guidance</i>													
Policy statement													
Required procedure													
Suggested procedure													
Procedure guideline													
Generic guideline													
<i>Technical guidance</i>													
Sector guideline		●	●						●	●			
Project preparation guideline													
Management guideline													

Number: E.7

This is one of UNEP's series of Environmental Management Guidelines, prepared in consultation with the United Nations specialised organisations. The series has been adopted by UNDP and included in its Policy and Procedures Manual.

Title:

Environmental Management Guidelines No. 4: Pulp and Paper Industry, 1982.

Each of the sets of guidelines deals with a particular sector of development activities. They are designed to alert policy-makers to the typical environmental problems and appropriate prevention and control measures. UNEP describes their guidelines as "operational" - being brief, avoiding technicalities and containing clear statements of environmental concerns, constraints and practical responses. They should be useful for informed laymen rather than experts or consultants. By using these guidelines, agency or government officials can reach a decision on the need for and nature of environmental considerations at an early stage in the project cycle. They are not intended to assist detailed project design or implementation.

Agency: UNEP

These guidelines are designed to give an overview of the major environmental concerns, parameters and constraints pertaining to the pulp industry, covering raw material preparation, pulping, manufacturing and forest management practices relating especially to the industry. They also include a review of the technological trends for manufacturing processes as well as pollution control.

Sector: Industry

Environmental Guidelines

Environmental content of document

Survey

An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning

Category of document		Overall environmental policy guidance	Guidance for problem identification	Principles and design criteria for project preparation	Checklists for project design and review	Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Data collection and analysis techniques	Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	Use of standards and quality criteria	Design of control and mitigation measures	Bibliography	Sources of information and expertise	Case studies
<i>Agency guidance</i>													
	Policy statement												
	Required procedure												
	Suggested procedure												
	Procedure guideline												
<i>Technical guidance</i>													
	Generic guideline												
	Sector guideline	●	●						●	●			
	Project preparation guideline												
	Management guideline												

Number: E 8

This is one of UNEP's series of Environmental Management Guidelines, prepared in consultation with the United Nations specialised organisations. The series has been adopted by UNDP and included in its Policy and Procedures Manual.

Title:

Environmental Management Guidelines No. 5: Hides and Skins Industry, 1982.

Each of the sets of guidelines deals with a particular sector of development activities. They are designed to alert policy-makers to the typical environmental problems and appropriate prevention and control measures. UNEP describes their guidelines as "operational", being brief, avoiding technicalities and containing clear statements of environmental concerns, constraints and practical responses. They should be useful for informed laymen rather than experts or consultants. By using these guidelines, agency or government officials can reach a decision on the need for and nature of environmental considerations at an early stage in the project cycle. They are not intended to assist detailed project design or implementation.

Agency:

UNEP

These guidelines give an overview of the major environmental aspects pertaining to the hides, skins and leather industry, focusing primarily on the processing of cattle hides, sheep and pig skins. They identify aspects to be taken into consideration but do not include remedial measures.

Sector:

Industry

Environmental Guidelines

Environmental content of document

Survey

An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning

Category of document	Environmental content of document											
	Overall environmental policy guidance	Guidance for problem identification	Principles and design criteria for project preparation	Checklists for project design and review	Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Data collection and analysis techniques	Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	Use of standards and quality criteria	Design of control and mitigation measures	Bibliography	Sources of information and expertise	Case studies
Agency guidance	Policy statement											
	Required procedure											
	Suggested procedure											
	Procedure guideline											
	Generic guideline											
Technical guidance	Sector guideline	●	●	●					●			
	Project preparation guideline											
	Management guideline											

Number: E 9

This is one of UNEP's series of Environmental Management Guidelines, prepared in consultation with the United Nations specialised organisations. The series has been adopted by UNDP and included in its Policy and Procedures Manual.

Title:

Environmental Management Guidelines No. 6: Coastal Tourism Development, 1982.

Each of the sets of guidelines deals with a particular sector of development activities. They are designed to alert policy-makers to the typical environmental problems and appropriate prevention and control measures. UNEP describes their guidelines as "operational" - being brief, avoiding technicalities and containing clear statements of environmental concerns, constraints and practical responses. They should be useful for informed laymen rather than experts or consultants. By using these guidelines, agency or government officials can reach a decision on the need for and nature of environmental considerations at an early stage in the project cycle. They are not intended to assist detailed project design or implementation.

Agency:

UNEP

These guidelines describe coastal tourism development and its potential environmental impacts. They list the characteristics which such an activity might possess. Measures are proposed which may control the environmental impacts.

Sector:

Human Settlements

Environmental Guidelines

Environmental content of document

Survey

An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning

Category of document	Environmental content of document											
	Overall environmental policy guidance	Guidance for problem identification	Principles and design criteria for project preparation	Checklists for project design and review	Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Data collection and analysis techniques	Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	Use of standards and quality criteria	Design of control and mitigation measures	Bibliography	Sources of information and expertise	Case studies
Agency guidance												
Policy statement												
Required procedure												
Suggested procedure												
Procedure guideline												
Generic guideline												
Sector guideline	●	●	○									
Project preparation guideline												
Management guideline												

Number:

E:10

Title:

Environmental Management Guidelines No. 7: Formulation of National Soil Policies, 1983.

Agency:

UNEP

Sector:

Soils

This is one of UNEP's series of Environmental Management Guidelines prepared in consultation with the United Nations specialised organisations. The series has been adopted by UNDP and is included in its Policy and Procedures Manual.

Each of the sets of guidelines deals with a particular sector of development activities. They are designed to alert policy-makers to the typical environmental problems and appropriate prevention and control measures. UNEP describe their guidelines as "operational" - being brief, avoiding technicalities and containing clear statements of environmental concerns, constraints and practical responses. They should be useful for informed laymen rather than experts or consultants. By using these guidelines, agency or government officials can reach a decision on the need for and nature of environmental considerations at an early stage in the project cycle. They are not intended to assist detailed project design or implementation.

This is the first in a set of three guidelines on soil and land issues, and explores various facets of an integrated national soils policy.

Environmental Guidelines

Environmental content of document

Survey

An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning

Category of document	Environmental content of document											
	Overall environmental policy guidance	Guidance for problem identification	Principles and design criteria for project preparation	Checklists for project design and review	Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Data collection and analysis techniques	Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	Use of standards and quality criteria	Design of control and mitigation measures	Bibliography	Sources of information and expertise	Case studies
<i>Agency guidance</i>												
Policy statement												
Required procedure												
Suggested procedure												
Procedure guideline												
Generic guideline												
Sector guideline	●	●	●	●				○	●			
Project preparation guideline												
Management guideline												

Number: E.11

Title:

Environmental Management Guidelines No. 8: The Restoration and Rehabilitation of Land and Soils after Mining Activities, 1983.

Agency:

UNEP

Sector:

Mining

This is one of UNEP's series of Environmental Management Guidelines prepared in consultation with the United Nations specialised organisations. The series has been adopted by UNDP and is included in its Policy and Procedures Manual.

Each of the sets of guidelines deals with a particular sector of development activities. They are designed to alert policy-makers to the typical environmental problems and appropriate prevention and control measures. UNEP describe their guidelines as "operational" - being brief, avoiding technicalities and containing clear statements of environmental concerns, constraints and practical responses. They should be useful for informed laymen rather than experts or consultants. By using these guidelines, agency or government officials can reach a decision on the need for and nature of environmental considerations at an early stage in the project cycle. They are not intended to assist detailed project design or implementation.

These guidelines are the second in a set of three on soil and land issues, and aim at assisting governments of UN member countries to deal at the national level with technical, institutional and legislative policies essential for land and soil restoration and rehabilitation after mining activities.

Environmental Guidelines

Environmental content of document

Survey

An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning

Category of document	Environmental content of document											
	Overall environmental policy guidance	Guidance for problem identification	Principles and design criteria for project preparation	Checklists for project design and review	Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Data collection and analysis techniques	Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	Use of standards and quality criteria	Design of control and mitigation measures	Bibliography	Sources of information and expertise	Case studies
Technical guidance												
Policy statement												
Required procedure												
Suggested procedure												
Procedure guideline												
Generic guideline												
Sector guideline	●	●	●						●			
Project preparation guideline												
Management guideline												

Number: E.12

This is one of UNEP's series of Environmental Management Guidelines prepared in consultation with the United Nations specialised organisations. The series has been adopted by UNEP and is included in its Policy and Procedures Manual.

Title:

Environmental Management Guidelines No. 9: Afforestation Projects, 1986.

Each of the sets of guidelines deals with a particular sector of development activities. They are designed to alert policy-makers to the typical environmental problems and appropriate prevention and control measures. UNEP describe their guidelines as "operational" being brief, avoiding technicalities and containing clear statements of environmental concerns, constraints and practical responses. They should be useful for informed laymen rather than experts or consultants. By using these guidelines, agency or government officials can reach a decision on the need for and nature of environmental considerations at an early stage in the project cycle. They are not intended to assist detailed project design or implementation.

Agency:

UNEP

These guidelines are designed to enhance awareness of the environmental constraints and benefits associated with afforestation projects. Positive and negative environmental impacts are reviewed, and recommendations for management techniques are given.

Sector:

Forestry

Environmental Guidelines

Environmental content of document

Survey

An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning

Category of document	Environmental content of document											
	Overall environmental policy guidance	Guidance for problem identification	Principles and design criteria for project preparation	Checklists for project design and review	Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Data collection and analysis techniques	Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	Use of standards and quality criteria	Design of control and mitigation measures	Bibliography	Sources of information and expertise	Case studies
<i>Agency guidance</i>												
Policy statement												
Required procedure												
Suggested procedure												
Procedure guideline												
Generic guideline												
Sector guideline	●	●	●				○		●			
Project preparation guideline												
Management guideline												
<i>Technical guidance</i>												

Number: E.13

Title: Environmental Management Guidelines No. 10: Agricultural Mechanisation, 1986.

Agency: UNEP

Sector: Agriculture

This is one of UNEP's series of Environmental Management Guidelines prepared in consultation with the United Nations specialised organisations. The series has been adopted by UNDP and is included in its Policy and Procedures Manual.

Each of the sets of guidelines deals with a particular sector of development activities. They are designed to alert policy-makers to the typical environmental problems and appropriate prevention and control measures. UNEP describe their guidelines as "operational" - being brief, avoiding technicalities and containing clear statements of environmental concerns, constraints and practical responses. They should be useful for informed laymen rather than experts or consultants. By using these guidelines, agency or government officials can reach a decision on the need for and nature of environmental considerations at an early stage in the project cycle. They are not intended to assist detailed project design or implementation.

These guidelines are intended for the use of administrators and planners who are required to evaluate the costs and benefits of increased mechanisation. Potential environmental impacts and guidelines for their prevention and control are given regarding soils, irrigation, fertilisers, pesticides, plant breeding and genetic engineering.

Environmental Guidelines Survey

An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning

Environmental content of document

Category of document	Environmental content of document											
	Overall environmental policy guidance	Guidance for problem identification	Principles and design criteria for project preparation	Checklists for project design and review	Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Data collection and analysis techniques	Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	Use of standards and quality criteria	Design of control and mitigation measures	Bibliography	Sources of information and expertise	Case studies
<i>Agency guidance</i>												
Policy statement												
Required procedure												
Suggested procedure												
Procedure guideline												
Generic guideline												
Sector guideline	●	●	●	●					●	○	○	
Project preparation guideline												
Management guideline												
<i>Technical guidance</i>												

Number: E.14 **Title:** Environmental Management Guidelines No 11: Agroforestry Projects, 1986.

This is one of UNEP's series of Environmental Management Guidelines prepared in consultation with the United Nations specialised organisations. The series has been adopted by UNDP and is included in its Policy and Procedures Manual.

Each of the sets of guidelines deals with a particular sector of development activities. They are designed to alert policy-makers to the typical environmental problems and appropriate prevention and control measures. UNEP describe their guidelines as "operational" - being brief, avoiding technicalities and containing clear statements of environmental concerns, constraints and practical responses. They should be useful for informed laymen rather than experts or consultants. By using these guidelines, agency or government officials can reach a decision on the need for and nature of environmental considerations at an early stage in the project cycle. They are not intended to assist detailed project design or implementation.

Agency: UNEP **Sector:** Agroforestry

Title: Environmental Management Guidelines No 11: Agroforestry Projects, 1986.

These guidelines indicate the potentials and constraints involved in agroforestry. They include ecological potential, species choice and design considerations. These factors are then discussed with respect to various ecosystems and existing agricultural systems.

Environmental Guidelines

Environmental content of document

Survey

An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning

Category of document	Environmental content of document											
	Overall environmental policy guidance	Guidance for problem identification	Principles and design criteria for project preparation	Checklists for project design and review	Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Data collection and analysis techniques	Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	Use of standards and quality criteria	Design of control and mitigation measures	Bibliography	Sources of information and expertise	Case studies
Agency guidance												
Required procedure												
Suggested procedure												
Procedure guideline												
Generic guideline												
Sector guideline		○	●	●					●	○		
Project preparation guideline												
Management guideline												

Number: E.15

Title: Environmental Management Guidelines No. 12: Farming Systems Research, 1986.

Agency: UNEP

Sector: Agriculture

This is one of UNEP's series of Environmental Management Guidelines prepared in consultation with the United Nations specialised organisations. The series has been adopted by UNDP and is included in its Policy and Procedures Manual.

Each of the sets of guidelines deals with a particular sector of development activities. They are designed to alert policy-makers to the typical environmental problems and appropriate prevention and control measures. UNEP describe their guidelines as 'operational' - being brief, avoiding technicalities and containing clear statements of environmental concerns, constraints and practical responses. They should be useful for informed laymen rather than experts or consultants. By using these guidelines, agency or government officials can reach a decision on the need for and nature of environmental considerations at an early stage in the project cycle. They are not intended to assist detailed project design or implementation.

These guidelines provide policy makers and their advisers with a clear description of the environmental impact farming systems research programmes might have, and the ways and means of designing and administering a research programme which adequately ensures the long term sustainability of the natural resource base.

Environmental Guidelines

Environmental content of document

Survey

An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning

Category of document	Environmental content of document											
	Overall environmental policy guidance	Guidance for problem identification	Principles and design criteria for project preparation	Checklists for project design and review	Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Data collection and analysis techniques	Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	Use of standards and quality criteria	Design of control and mitigation measures	Bibliography	Sources of information and expertise	Case studies
Technical guidance												
Policy statement												
Required procedure												
Suggested procedure												
Procedure guideline												
Generic guideline												
Sector guideline	●	●	●						●			
Project preparation guideline												
Management guideline												

Number: E.16

This is one of UNEP's series of Environmental Management Guidelines prepared in consultation with the United Nations specialised organisations. The series has been adopted by UNDP and is included in its Policy and Procedures Manual.

Title:

Environmental Management Guidelines No. 13: Rural Roads, 1986.

Each of the sets of guidelines deals with a particular sector of development activities. They are designed to alert policy-makers to the typical environmental problems and appropriate prevention and control measures. UNEP describe their guidelines as "operational" - being brief, avoiding technicalities and containing clear statements of environmental concerns, constraints and practical responses. They should be useful for informed laymen rather than experts or consultants. By using these guidelines, agency or government officials can reach a decision on the need for and nature of environmental considerations at an early stage in the project cycle. They are not intended to assist detailed project design or implementation.

Agency:

UNEP

These guidelines give policy makers an overview of the environmental constraints and opportunities associated with rural road development projects. They should be regarded as broad outlines, to be considered in the project conception phase and throughout the implementation stages of rural road projects, for use in helping avoid many of the more obvious environmental problems associated with rural road development.

Sector:

Infrastructure

Environmental Guidelines

Environmental content of document

Survey

An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning

Category of document	Environmental content of document											
	Overall environmental policy guidance	Guidance for problem identification	Principles and design criteria for project preparation	Checklists for project design and review	Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Data collection and analysis techniques	Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	Use of standards and quality criteria	Design of control and mitigation measures	Bibliography	Sources of information and expertise	Case studies
<i>Agency guidance</i>												
Policy statement												
Required procedure												
Suggested procedure												
Procedure guideline												
Generic guideline	●				●	●	●	●	●	●	●	
Sector guideline	○	○			○							
Project preparation guideline		○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	
Management guideline												

Number: E.17

Title: Industry and Environment Guidelines Series:

Guidelines for Assessing Industrial Environmental Impact, 1980.

Agency: UNEP

Sector: Industry

This is the first in a series of titles in the UNEP Industry and Environment Guidelines Series, whose objective is the provision of guidelines for reducing adverse environmental impacts of specific industries.

This volume focuses on the institutional and procedural framework for EIA: the second addresses the overall methodology for EIA and the evaluation of the results; the third concerns how to measure, predict and assess the significance of the bio-physical and socio-economic effects of a project. The guidance presented is comprehensive and detailed covering the requirements of policy makers, project managers, EIA analysts and reviewers. There is also technical advice to specialists required to collect, analyse and present the data. There is a supplementary volume that provides extensive technical data on industrial processes, pollution measurement, and criteria and standards. While the guidelines attempt to explain the EIA methods and procedures appropriate for the industrial sector, they claim not to be a 'cook-book'. Rather EIA should be adapted to the prevailing conditions, avoiding rigid and cumbersome methods and genuinely informing the decision making process.

Environmental Guidelines

Environmental content of document

Survey

An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning

Category of document	Environmental content of document											
	Overall environmental policy guidance	Guidance for problem identification	Principles and design criteria for project preparation	Checklists for project design and review	Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Data collection and analysis techniques	Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	Use of standards and quality criteria	Design of control and mitigation measures	Bibliography	Sources of information and expertise	Case studies
Technical guidance												
Agency guidance												
Policy statement												
Required procedure												
Suggested procedure												
Procedure guideline												
Generic guideline												
Sector guideline	●	●						●				
Project preparation guideline												
Management guideline	○				○				○	○		

Number:

E.18

Title:

Industry and Environment Guidelines Series: Environmental Guidelines for the Motor Vehicle and its Use, 1981.

Agency:

UNEP

Sector:

Industry

This is one of a series of titles in the UNEP Industry and Environment Guidelines Series, whose objective is the provision of guidelines for reducing adverse environmental impacts of specific industries.

Following the preparation by the UNEP Industry and Environment Office of guidelines on the environmental impact assessment of industrial projects, a series of guidelines on particular industrial sectors was started. This volume deals with the motor vehicle and its use.

The aim is to assist governments and industry to formulate realistic policies for vehicle emission and noise control, fuel economy and road safety, summarising current experience and generally accepted good environmental management practice.

The advice comprises technical information and experience of appropriate policies that government authorities should be aware of before establishing policies, regulations or standards relating to the environmental effects of motor vehicles and their use.

Environmental Guidelines

Environmental content of document

Survey

An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning

Category of document	Technical guidance										Agency guidance									
	Policy statement	Required procedure	Suggested procedure	Procedure guideline	Generic guideline	Sector guideline	Project preparation guideline	Management guideline	Overall environmental policy guidance	Guidance for problem identification	Principles and design criteria for project preparation	Checklists for project design and review	Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Data collection and analysis techniques	Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	Use of standards and quality criteria	Design of control and mitigation measures	Bibliography	Sources of information and expertise	Case studies
E.19						<input type="radio"/>														

Number: E.19
Title: Guidelines on Risk Management and Accident Prevention in the Chemical Industry, 1982.

This is one of a series of titles in the UNEP Industry and Environment Guidelines Series, whose objective is the provision of guidelines for reducing adverse environmental impacts of specific industries. This volume provides guidelines on the important principles and factors that can aid planning and management with a view to preventing accidents in the manufacture of industrial chemicals.

The approach is practical and easy to read. The guidelines set out the general principles of risk management. The specific advice concerns the identification of hazardous situations, how to assess hazard and consequence, how to calculate probability, the criteria for judging acceptability, appropriate engineering standards and codes of practice, and management practices.

The level of guidance is fairly general, suggesting a logical approach to assessing and managing risk, and how to base unavoidable judgements on the best analysis.

Agency: UNEP
Sector: Industry

Environmental Guidelines

Environmental content of document

Survey

An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning

Category of document	Environmental content of document											
	Overall environmental policy guidance	Guidance for problem identification	Principles and design criteria for project preparation	Checklists for project design and review	Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Data collection and analysis techniques	Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	Use of standards and quality criteria	Design of control and mitigation measures	Bibliography	Sources of information and expertise	Case studies
Technical guidance												
Policy statement												
Required procedure												
Suggested procedure												
Procedure guideline												
Generic guideline												
Sector guideline	●	●	●	●					○	○		
Project preparation guideline												
Management guideline	○	○	○									

Number: E.20

This is one of a series of titles in the UNEP Industry and Environment Guidelines Series, whose objective is the provision of guidelines for reducing adverse environmental impacts of specific industries.

Title:

Industry and Environment Guidelines Series: Guidelines on Management of Agricultural and Agro-Industrial Residue Utilisation, 1962.

This document forms part of a package of information and activities on agricultural and agro-industrial residues utilisation produced by UNEP and FAO. It provides guidance on procedures and methodologies for managing such residues, including institutional, social and economic aspects and an overview of technical aspects.

Agency:

UNEP

These guidelines are aimed at policy formulation and aim to promote greater awareness of the potentials and importance of residue utilisation.

Sector:

Agriculture

Environmental Guidelines

Environmental content of document

Survey
An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning

Category of document	Environmental content of document											
	Overall environmental policy guidance	Guidance for problem identification	Principles and design criteria for project preparation	Checklists for project design and review	Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Data collection and analysis techniques	Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	Use of standards and quality criteria	Design of control and mitigation measures	Bibliography	Sources of information and expertise	Case studies
Policy statement												
Required procedure												
Suggested procedure												
Procedure guideline												
Generic guideline												
Sector guideline	●	●	○	○					●	○	○	
Project preparation guideline												
Management guideline												

Number: E.21

Title: Industry and Environment

Guidelines Series:
Guidelines for Post Harvest
Food Loss Reduction
Activities, 1983.

Agency: UNEP

Sector: Agriculture

This is one of a series of titles in the UNEP Industry and Environment Guidelines Series, whose objective is the provision of guidelines for reducing adverse environmental impacts of specific industries.

These guidelines synthesise current information and experience of post harvest food loss reduction activities as an aid to policy formulation. The document includes guidance on the environmental and health issues which need to be considered in formulating and implementing post harvest loss reduction activities.

Suggestions are made for the reduction of post harvest loss, both in terms of practical measures and policy formulation.

Environmental Guidelines

Survey

An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning

Category of document	Environmental content of document											
	Overall environmental policy guidance	Guidance for problem identification	Principles and design criteria for project preparation	Checklists for project design and review	Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Data collection and analysis techniques	Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	Use of standards and quality criteria	Design of control and mitigation measures	Bibliography	Sources of information and expertise	Case studies
<i>Agency guidance</i>												
Policy statement												
Required procedure												
Suggested procedure												
Procedure guideline												
Generic guideline												
Sector guideline	●	●	○	●	●		○	●		○		
Project preparation guideline												
Management guideline												
<i>Technical guidance</i>												

Number: E.22 This is one of a series of titles in the UNEP Industry and Environment Guidelines Series, whose objective is the provision of guidelines for reducing adverse environmental impacts of specific industries.

Title: Industry and Environment Guidelines Series: Guidelines for the Environmental Management of Alumina Production, 1984. These guidelines identify the major environmentally related issues in the mining of aluminous ores and in production of alumina, and provide guidance on action to be taken in environmental management of the industry. They are not intended to lay down statutory or mandatory rules, but summarise current experience and generally accepted good environmental management practices, indicating action to be taken to ensure environmentally sound development of the industry.

Agency: UNEP

Sector: Industry

Environmental Guidelines Survey

An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning

Environmental content of document

Category of document	Environmental content of document											
	Overall environmental policy guidance	Guidance for problem identification	Principles and design criteria for project preparation	Checklists for project design and review	Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Data collection and analysis techniques	Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	Use of standards and quality criteria	Design of control and mitigation measures	Bibliography	Sources of information and expertise	Case studies
<i>Agency guidance</i>												
Policy statement												
Required procedure												
Suggested procedure												
Procedure guideline												
Generic guideline												
Sector guideline	●	●	○	●				●	●	○	○	○
Project preparation guideline												
Management guideline	○			○				○	○			
<i>Technical guidance</i>												

Number: E.23

Title: Industry and Environment Guidelines Series: Guidelines for Environmental Management of Aluminium Smelters, 1986.

Agency: UNEP

Sector: Industry

This is one of a series of titles in the UNEP Industry and Environment Guidelines Series, whose objective is the provision of guidelines for reducing adverse environmental impacts of specific industries.

This document is a complement to the Overview and Technical Review on environmental aspects of aluminium smelting. These guidelines aim to assist governments and industry in the development and elaboration of policies adapted to local needs, in relation to environmental management. They summarise current experience and generally accepted good environmental and resource management practice, and provide a collection of commonly accepted principles to be applied as appropriate, according to circumstances and conditions.

Environmental Guidelines

Environmental content of document

Survey

An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning

Category of document	Environmental content of document											
	Overall environmental policy guidance	Guidance for problem identification	Principles and design criteria for project preparation	Checklists for project design and review	Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Data collection and analysis techniques	Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	Use of standards and quality criteria	Design of control and mitigation measures	Bibliography	Sources of information and expertise	Case studies
Agency guidance												
Technical guidance												
Policy statement												
Required procedure												
Suggested procedure												
Procedure guideline												
Generic guideline												
Sector guideline	●	●	●						●	○		
Project preparation guideline												
Management guideline												

Number:

E.24

Title:

Industry and Environment Guidelines Series: Environmental Aspects of Transportation in Cities: Basic Guidelines for an Environmentally Sound Transportation System in Urban Areas, 1986.

Agency:

UNEP

Sector:

Transport

This is one of a series of titles in the UNEP Industry and Environment Guidelines Series, whose objective is the provision of guidelines for reducing adverse environmental impacts of specific industries.

These guidelines should be read in conjunction with two other publications in the same series, also dealing with transportation.

These particular guidelines deal with co-ordination, planning and training as well as motor vehicle emission control, maintenance, regulatory measures and socio-economic aspects. They are intended as an aid to decision makers, particularly in developing countries, as well as promoting technical co-operation between industry and Governments both within and among countries.

Environmental Guidelines

Environmental content of document

Survey

An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning

Category of document	Environmental content of document											
	Overall environmental policy guidance	Guidance for problem identification	Principles and design criteria for project preparation	Checklists for project design and review	Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Data collection and analysis techniques	Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	Use of standards and quality criteria	Design of control and mitigation measures	Bibliography	Sources of information and expertise	Case studies
<i>Agency guidance</i>												
Policy statement												
Required procedure												
Suggested procedure												
Procedure guideline												
Generic guideline												
Sector guideline	●	●	●	●								
Project preparation guideline												
Management guideline	○	○	○						○			

Number: E.25

Title: Industry and Environment

Guidelines Series: Guidelines for Environmental Management of Iron and Steel Works, 1986.

Agency: UNEP

Sector: Industry

This is one of a series of titles in the UNEP Industry and Environment Guidelines Series, whose objective is the provision of guidelines for reducing adverse environmental impacts of specific industries.

These guidelines contain an evaluation of the major environmental issues, checklists, and suggested actions for policy development and adaptation of practices to local conditions. They are intended to assist policy makers and decision makers, indicating generally accepted good environmental practice rather than setting out statutory or mandatory rules.

Environmental Guidelines

Environmental content of document

Survey

An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning

Category of document	Environmental content of document											
	Overall environmental policy guidance	Guidance for problem identification	Principles and design criteria for project preparation	Checklists for project design and review	Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Data collection and analysis techniques	Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	Use of standards and quality criteria	Design of control and mitigation measures	Bibliography	Sources of information and expertise	Case studies
<i>Agency guidance</i>												
Policy statement												
Required procedure												
Suggested procedure												
Procedure guideline												
Generic guideline												
Sector guideline												
Project preparation guideline						●	●	●	●	●		
Management guideline						○	○	○	○	○		
<i>Technical guidance</i>												

Number: E26

Title: Industry and Environment Manual Series No. 1:

Environmental Management in the Pulp and Paper Industry, Vol. 1 and 2, 1981.

Agency: UNEP

Sector: Industry

This is the first in UNEP's Industry and Environment Manual Series. These two volumes provide the definitive manual on environmental management in the pulp and paper industry.

The publication is designed to enable the integration of environmental considerations into the planning, designing, construction and operation of pulp and paper mills. It covers a number of areas of priority concern: emission of air and water pollutants; raw materials preparation; inplant measures for sulphite and sulphate pulping and recovery; mechanical and chemimechanical pulping and bleaching; de-inking and other secondary fibre systems; paper-making; primary and secondary effluent treatment methods; treatment of bleach plant effluents; alternative utilisation of spent liquors and effluent disposal by irrigation.

The manual provides the technical data needed for carrying out the tasks recommended in the UNEP guidelines for industry and the environment. It would be a valuable reference source for a specialist concerned with the design and operation of environmental controls in this industry.

Environmental Guidelines

Survey

An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning

Environmental content of document

Category of document	Environmental content of document											
	Overall environmental policy guidance	Guidance for problem identification	Principles and design criteria for project preparation	Checklists for project design and review	Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Data collection and analysis techniques	Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	Use of standards and quality criteria	Design of control and mitigation measures	Bibliography	Sources of information and expertise	Case studies
<i>Agency guidance</i>												
Policy statement												
Required procedure												
Suggested procedure												
Procedure guideline												
Generic guideline	●		●									
Sector guideline												
Project preparation guideline												
Management guideline												
<i>Technical guidance</i>												

Number: E.27

Title: Environmental Law Guidelines and Principles No. 2: Shared Natural Resources, 1978.

One of a set of "Environmental Law Guidelines and Principles," this document is intended as a source of guidelines and recommendations in the formulation of bilateral or multilateral conventions regarding natural resources shared by two or more states. The fifteen Principles cover such aspects as the need for environmental impact assessment, information exchange, notification of proposed resource utilisation, responsibility for environmental impacts and disaster situations.

These principles are thus directed at national policy - and decision-makers and give guidance on the conservation and harmonious utilisation of natural resources shared by two or more states.

Agency: UNEP

Sector: Generic

Environmental Guidelines

Environmental content of document

Survey

An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning

Category of document	Environmental content of document											
	Overall environmental policy guidance	Guidance for problem identification	Principles and design criteria for project preparation	Checklists for project design and review	Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Data collection and analysis techniques	Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	Use of standards and quality criteria	Design of control and mitigation measures	Bibliography	Sources of information and expertise	Case studies
<i>Agency guidance</i>												
Policy statement												
Required procedure												
Suggested procedure												
Procedure guideline												
Generic guideline												
Sector guideline	●		●									
Project preparation guideline												
Management guideline												

Number:

E/28

Title:

Environmental Law Guidelines and Principles No. 3: Weather Modification, 1980.

One of a set of "Environmental Law Guidelines and Principles", this document presents guidelines on the provisions for co-operation between states in weather modification. These concern information exchange, notification of prospective activities, assessment of environmental consequences, monitoring of activities, and responsibility for effects outside a State's jurisdiction.

This is aimed at managers and decision-makers dealing with weather modification, particularly at the national level.

Agency:

UNEP

Sector:

Weather Modification

Environmental Guidelines

Environmental content of document

Survey

An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning

Category of document

	Technical guidance				Agency guidance				
	Policy statement	Required procedure	Suggested procedure	Procedure guideline	Generic guideline	Sector guideline	Project preparation guideline	Management guideline	
Overall environmental policy guidance						●			
Guidance for problem identification						●			
Principles and design criteria for project preparation						●			
Checklists for project design and review									
Guidance for preparing impact assessments									
Data collection and analysis techniques									
Guidance for evaluating impact assessments									
Use of standards and quality criteria									
Design of control and mitigation measures						○			
Bibliography									
Sources of information and expertise									
Case studies									

Number: E29

Title: Environmental Law Guidelines and Principles No. 4: Offshore Mining and Drilling, 1982.

One of a set of "Environmental Law Guidelines and Principles", this document is aimed at policy-makers at the national level. It includes general provisions regarding offshore mining and drilling - such as pollution control, information exchange, policy formulation and designation of protected areas - the establishment of an authorisation system, environmental assessment and monitoring, information and consultation procedures, safety, liability and compensation.

Agency: UNEP

Sector: Mining

Environmental Guidelines

Environmental content of document

Survey

An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning

Category of document	Environmental content of document																			
	Policy statement	Required procedure	Suggested procedure	Procedure guideline	Generic guideline	Sector guideline	Project preparation guideline	Management guideline	Overall environmental policy guidance	Guidance for problem identification	Principles and design criteria for project preparation	Checklists for project design and review	Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Data collection and analysis techniques	Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	Use of standards and quality criteria	Design of control and mitigation measures	Bibliography	Sources of information and expertise	Case studies
Technical guidance						●														
Agency guidance						●														

Number: E. 30

Title: Environmental law Guidelines and Principles No. 7: Marine Pollution from Land-based Sources, 1985.

Agency: UNEP

Sector: Marine Pollution

One of a set of "Environmental Law Guidelines and Principles", these guidelines are addressed to governments with a view to assisting them in the process of developing appropriate bilateral, regional and multilateral agreements and national legislation for the protection of the marine environment against pollution from land-based sources. They form a broad framework for the development of agreements where such agreements are called for, for the guidance of governments in areas which are not at present covered by any regional agreements, and for the possible preparation of a global convention on pollution from land-based sources.

These guidelines form recommendations, presented as a checklist of basic provisions rather than a model agreement.

Environmental Guidelines

Environmental content of document

Survey

An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning

Category of document	Environmental content of document											
	Overall environmental policy guidance	Guidance for problem identification	Principles and design criteria for project preparation	Checklists for project design and review	Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Data collection and analysis techniques	Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	Use of standards and quality criteria	Design of control and mitigation measures	Bibliography	Sources of information and expertise	Case studies
<i>Agency guidance</i>												
Policy statement												
Required procedure												
Suggested procedure												
Procedure guideline												
<i>Technical guidance</i>												
Generic guideline												
Sector guideline	●	●	●						●			
Project preparation guideline												
Management guideline												

Number: E 31

Title: Environmental Law Guidelines and Principles No. 8: Environmentally Sound Management of Hazardous Wastes, 1987.

One of a set of "Environmental Law Guidelines and Principles", these guidelines and principles are addressed to governments with a view to assisting them in the process of developing policies for the environmentally sound management of hazardous wastes.

They cover the management of hazardous wastes from their generation to their final disposal and, in particular, the problem of transfrontier movements of such wastes, which calls for international co-operation between exporting and importing countries in the light of their joint responsibility for the protection of the global environment. They deal mainly with the administrative aspects of the environmentally sound management of hazardous wastes, rather than giving specific technical guidance.

Agency: UNEP

Although not prepared specifically for developing countries, these guidelines provide a framework for effective and environmentally sound management in those countries.

Sector: Waste Management

Environmental Guidelines

Environmental content of document

Survey

An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning

Category of document	Environmental content of document											
	Overall environmental policy guidance	Guidance for problem identification	Principles and design criteria for project preparation	Checklists for project design and review	Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Data collection and analysis techniques	Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	Use of standards and quality criteria	Design of control and mitigation measures	Bibliography	Sources of information and expertise	Case studies
<i>Agency guidance</i>												
Policy statement												
Required procedure												
Suggested procedure												
Procedure guideline												
Generic guideline	●		●	○								
Sector guideline												
Project preparation guideline												
Management guideline												
<i>Technical guidance</i>												

Number: E. 32

Title: Environmental Law Guidelines and Principles No. 9: Environmental Impact Assessment, 1987.

Agency: UNEP

Sector: Environmental Impact Assessment

One of a set of "Environmental Law Guidelines and Principles", this document encompasses goals and principles of environmental impact assessment and is directed at States and relevant international organisations, including multilateral development banks. These goals and principles form a suitable basis for preparing appropriate national measures, including legislation, and for international co-operation in the field of environmental impact assessment.

The principles include a listing of the necessary components of an EIA, advice on the timing of decisions and on communication of results.

Environmental Guidelines

Environmental content of document

Survey

An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning

Category of document	Environmental content of document											
	Overall environmental policy guidance	Guidance for problem identification	Principles and design criteria for project preparation	Checklists for project design and review	Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Data collection and analysis techniques	Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	Use of standards and quality criteria	Design of control and mitigation measures	Bibliography	Sources of information and expertise	Case studies
<i>Agency guidance</i>												
Policy statement												
Required procedure												
Suggested procedure												
Procedure guideline												
Generic guideline												
Sector guideline	●		●					●				
Project preparation guideline												
Management guideline												

Number: E.33

Title: Environmental Law Guidelines and Principles No. 10: Exchange of Information on Chemicals in International Trade, 1987.

Agency: UNEP

Sector: Chemicals

One of a set of "Environmental Law Guidelines and Principles", these guidelines are addressed to Governments with a view to assisting them in the process of increasing chemical safety in all countries through the exchange of information on chemicals in international trade. They are designed in order to assist States in developing national legislation, and bilateral, multilateral and regional standards. They are complementary to existing instruments developed by the UN, WHO and FAO.

The guidelines are general in nature and are aimed at enhancing the sound management of chemicals through the exchange of scientific, technical, economic and legal information. Although not prepared specifically for developing countries, they are nevertheless applicable.

The document includes guidelines on notification and information regarding banned and severely restricted chemicals, and on exchange of information.

Environmental Guidelines

Environmental content of document

Survey

An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning

Category of document	Environmental content of document											
	Overall environmental policy guidance	Guidance for problem identification	Principles and design criteria for project preparation	Checklists for project design and review	Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Data collection and analysis techniques	Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	Use of standards and quality criteria	Design of control and mitigation measures	Bibliography	Sources of information and expertise	Case studies
Technical guidance												
Policy statement												
Required procedure												
Suggested procedure												
Procedure guideline												
Generic guideline												
Sector guideline		●					●	●	○			
Project preparation guideline												
Management guideline												
Agency guidance												

Number: E.34

Title: IRPTC Data Profiles

The International Register of Potentially Toxic Chemicals (IRPTC), part of UNEP, is an international institution set up to collect and disseminate information on hazardous chemicals to anyone in the world who needs it.

The production of data profiles is the central activity of IRPTC. These represent a compilation of all the major data sources concerning the potential hazards associated with a chemical. The data is entered according to 17 attribute categories, selected for their relevance in evaluating the hazards associated with that particular chemical.

Data profiles exist for at least 400 chemicals to date, and are available on request to the user.

Agency: UNEP

Sector: Hazardous Chemicals

Environmental Guidelines Survey

An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning

Environmental content of document

Category of document	Environmental content of document											
	Overall environmental policy guidance	Guidance for problem identification	Principles and design criteria for project preparation	Checklists for project design and review	Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Data collection and analysis techniques	Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	Use of standards and quality criteria	Design of control and mitigation measures	Bibliography	Sources of information and expertise	Case studies
<i>Agency guidance</i>												
Policy statement												
Required procedure												
Suggested procedure												
Procedure guideline												
Generic guideline												
Sector guideline		<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>		<input type="radio"/>			<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>			
Project preparation guideline												
Management guideline		<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>		<input checked="" type="radio"/>			<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>			

Number: E.35
 Title: IRPTC Waste Management File, 1985.

This file includes brief information on recommended methods for the treatment and disposal of chemicals in cases where they are presented for processing in an almost pure form or as a constituent in a commercial product. It is especially applicable to the disposal of laboratory chemicals and materials which are damaged, time-expired or no longer needed.

The file presents various methods of waste management: the user can select the best method according to the special circumstances involved, taking into account such factors as the quantity of the chemical requiring treatment and disposal, the location, and the availability of alternative methods.

Agency: UNEP
 Sector: Waste Management

Environmental Guidelines

Environmental content of document

Survey

An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning

Category of document	Environmental content of document											
	Overall environmental policy guidance	Guidance for problem identification	Principles and design criteria for project preparation	Checklists for project design and review	Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Data collection and analysis techniques	Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	Use of standards and quality criteria	Design of control and mitigation measures	Bibliography	Sources of information and expertise	Case studies
Agency guidance												
Policy statement												
Required procedure												
Suggested procedure												
Procedure guideline												
Generic guideline												
Sector guideline							●	●				
Project preparation guideline										●		
Management guideline												

Number: E. 36

Title: IRPTC Legal File, 1987.

This guide includes national and international recommendations and legal mechanisms related to the control of substances in food, consumer goods and the environment.

The IRPTC Legal File provides data to define chemicals which present undesirable environmental side effects, and the regulatory information enables rapid access to the control mechanisms of many nations and to international recommendations for safe handling and use of chemicals. It is directed primarily at governments, manufacturers, importers and exporters.

Agency: UNEP

Sector: Chemicals

Environmental Guidelines

Environmental content of document

Survey

An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning

Category of document	Environmental content of document											
	Overall environmental policy guidance	Guidance for problem identification	Principles and design criteria for project preparation	Checklists for project design and review	Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Data collection and analysis techniques	Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	Use of standards and quality criteria	Design of control and mitigation measures	Bibliography	Sources of information and expertise	Case studies
<i>Technical guidance</i>												
Policy statement												
Required procedure												
Suggested procedure			○			●					○	
Procedure guideline												
Generic guideline												
Sector guideline												
Project preparation guideline												
Management guideline												

Number: E37

Title: Reference Methods for Marine Pollution Studies No. 9: Determination of Total Arsenic in Selected Marine Organisms by Hydride Generation Atomic Absorption Spectrophotometry, 1985.

Agency: UNEP

Sector: Agency Guidance

The series of Reference Methods for Marine Pollution Studies was initiated in 1982 as part of UNEP's Regional Seas Programme. The series forms a response to the task set by the regional action plans to assess the state of the marine environment and its resources, the sources and trends of pollution and the impact of pollution on human health, marine ecosystems and amenities. The reference methods were primarily intended to assist national research and monitoring centres and to ensure the world wide comparability of data. In some of the regional action plans selected reference methods have become mandatory standard methods for pollution monitoring and have been incorporated in relevant national and regional legislative acts designed to monitor and control marine pollution.

The reference methods cover detailed methodological guidelines for determining the occurrence of contaminants in a variety of marine environmental matrices, in this case arsenic in marine organisms.

Environmental Guidelines Survey

An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning

Environmental content of document

Category of document	Environmental content of document											
	Overall environmental policy guidance	Guidance for problem identification	Principles and design criteria for project preparation	Checklists for project design and review	Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Data collection and analysis techniques	Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	Use of standards and quality criteria	Design of control and mitigation measures	Bibliography	Sources of information and expertise	Case studies
<i>Agency guidance</i>												
Policy statement												
Required procedure												
Suggested procedure												
Procedure guideline												
Generic guideline												
Sector guideline		●	●	●						○		
Project preparation guideline			○	○						○		
Management guideline												
<i>Technical guidance</i>												

Number: F.1

Title: The Assessment of Possible Environmental Impacts of Field Project Activities Involving the Use of Pesticides on Industrial Crops, 1979.

Agency: FAO

Sector: Agriculture

These FAO guidelines have been prepared to draw attention to the environmental problems that have been encountered during recent years because of the use of chemical pesticides. It is a concise, readable booklet describing the direct effects on man, domestic animals and other life; unintended and unsuspected effects on the environment; diminishing returns from excessive and uncritical usage and the major problem areas. The second part of the booklet is a detailed checklist of points to be considered when reviewing or implementing project proposals i.e. general protection activities with industrial crops; developments involving treatments of food of plant or animal origin; safe handling and user practices; general needs for improving supervision and control of pesticides. These checklists are accompanied by useful explanatory notes.

Environmental Guidelines

Environmental content of document

Survey
An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning

Category of document	Environmental content of document											
	Overall environmental policy guidance	Guidance for problem identification	Principles and design criteria for project preparation	Checklists for project design and review	Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Data collection and analysis techniques	Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	Use of standards and quality criteria	Design of control and mitigation measures	Bibliography	Sources of information and expertise	Case studies
Agency guidance												
Policy statement												
Required procedure												
Suggested procedure												
Procedure guideline												
Generic guideline												
Sector guideline	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>		<input checked="" type="radio"/>					<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>		
Project preparation guideline												
Management guideline												

Number: F. 2

Title: The Environmental Impacts of Irrigation in Arid and Semi-Arid Regions: Guidelines, 1979.

The purpose of this document is to summarise in non-technical terms the environmental effects of irrigation projects as an aid to officials and decision-makers. It outlines the potentially beneficial and detrimental effects of irrigation schemes. With each of the environmental effects discussed illustrative examples are given wherever possible. It provides short descriptions of appropriate control measures. This booklet, however is not intended to cover comprehensive solutions for the problems. It is rather an extended check-list to help planners and decision-makers to anticipate the difficulties. At the end of the report the factors discussed and possible control measures are briefly summarised.

Agency: FAO

Sector: Agriculture

Environmental Guidelines

Environmental content of document

Survey

An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning

Category of document	Environmental content of document											
	Overall environmental policy guidance	Guidance for problem identification	Principles and design criteria for project preparation	Checklists for project design and review	Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Data collection and analysis techniques	Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	Use of standards and quality criteria	Design of control and mitigation measures	Bibliography	Sources of information and expertise	Case studies
Technical guidance												
Agency guidance												
Policy statement												
Required procedure												
Suggested procedure												
Procedure guideline												
Generic guideline												
Sector guideline		●		●	●	●	●	○		○		○
Project preparation guideline												
Management guideline												

Number: F 3

Title: A Provisional Methodology for Soil Degradation Assessment, 1979.

This provisional methodology for soil degradation assessment was originally developed in order to compile soil degradation maps of Africa North of the Equator and the Middle East, showing present and potential degradation. It has been expanded to allow for assessment at other scales and in a broad range of environmental conditions, and is still subject to testing and improvement.

The methodology encompasses techniques of soil degradation assessment for the different types of degradation at various scales, but concentrating on assessment and mapping at the 1:5,000,000 scale. Annexes include criteria for the identification of degradation processes, observations on the monitoring of these processes, and climate aggressivity maps.

Agency: FAO

Sector: Soils

Environmental Guidelines

Environmental content of document

Survey

An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning

Category of document	Environmental content of document											
	Overall environmental policy guidance	Guidance for problem identification	Principles and design criteria for project preparation	Checklists for project design and review	Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Data collection and analysis techniques	Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	Use of standards and quality criteria	Design of control and mitigation measures	Bibliography	Sources of information and expertise	Case studies
<i>Agency guidance</i>												
Policy statement												
Required procedure												
Suggested procedure												
Procedure guideline												
Generic guideline												
Sector guideline		<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>		<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>		<input type="radio"/>
Project preparation guideline												
Management guideline		<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>		<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>			

Number: F.4

Title: Irrigation and Drainage Paper 31: Groundwater Pollution, 1979.

Agency: FAO

Sector: Hydrology

The overall objective of this report is to present to managers and technicians a broad picture of the interactions within the environment which may affect ground water quality. It examines the causes, types and extent of ground water pollution and its control, and reviews the methods and effects of controlling it. The report also reviews methods of analysis applicable to ground water pollution management and resource planning. All these aspects, especially analysis, are then applied to a case study.

This report is not intended to be all encompassing but places pollution aspects in the context of the total environment system: hydrological, ecological, economic, social, technical, institutional, etc.

Environmental Guidelines

Environmental content of document

Survey

An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning

Category of document	Environmental content of document											
	Overall environmental policy guidance	Guidance for problem identification	Principles and design criteria for project preparation	Checklists for project design and review	Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Data collection and analysis techniques	Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	Use of standards and quality criteria	Design of control and mitigation measures	Bibliography	Sources of information and expertise	Case studies
Agency guidance	Policy statement											
	Required procedure											
	Suggested procedure											
	Procedure guideline											
	Genetic guideline											
Technical guidance	Sector guideline											
	Project preparation guideline	●	●	●	●				●			
	Management guideline											

Number: F.5

Title: Preliminary Operational Guidelines for Environmental Impact Studies for Watershed Management and Development in Mountain Areas, 1979.

Agency: FAO

Sector: Ecological Zones

This document covers preliminary operational guidelines for environmental impact studies for watershed management and development in mountain areas. They are primarily for the guidance of the administrators and planners who have to take decisions on the need and nature of the main environmental considerations in a given project at an early stage of its formulation. As such the guidelines are mainly directed at the 'informed layman'. Undue technicalities have been avoided and the environmental effects, concerns and constraints have been dealt with in simple terms.

The topics covered include timber harvesting, afforestation, range and pasture management, agro-forestry, mountain roads, dams and reservoirs, torrent and river control and resettlement of rural populations. The detrimental effects and environmental consequences of these activities are reviewed; for each section guidelines aimed at reducing the environmental damage and minimising the associated environmental hazards are suggested. No guidance is offered for determining the effects or evaluating their significance.

Environmental Guidelines Survey

An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning

Environmental content of document

Category of document	Environmental content of document											
	Overall environmental policy guidance	Guidance for problem identification	Principles and design criteria for project preparation	Checklists for project design and review	Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Data collection and analysis techniques	Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	Use of standards and quality criteria	Design of control and mitigation measures	Bibliography	Sources of information and expertise	Case studies
<i>Technical guidance</i>												
Policy statement												
Required procedure												
Suggested procedure												
Procedure guideline												
Generic guideline												
Sector guideline		<input type="radio"/>			<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>			<input type="radio"/>		<input checked="" type="radio"/>
Project preparation guideline												
Management guideline							<input type="radio"/>					

Number: F 6

Title: Animal Production and Health Paper 7 Rev. 1: the Environmental Impact of Tsetse Control Operations, 1980.

Agency: FAO

Sector: Pesticides

The document summarises the present knowledge on the range and nature of chemical control of tsetse eradication in Africa, and on the environmental impact of the chemicals used, together with an assessment of secondary effects of tsetse control operations. Tsetse control activities and their impacts are reviewed in each of 20 African countries, and recommendations for monitoring and minimising the impacts are given.

This document is largely a review of activities to date and the recommendations drawn are not binding.

Environmental Guidelines

Environmental content of document

Survey

An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning

Category of document	Environmental content of document											
	Overall environmental policy guidance	Guidance for problem identification	Principles and design criteria for project preparation	Checklists for project design and review	Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Data collection and analysis techniques	Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	Use of standards and quality criteria	Design of control and mitigation measures	Bibliography	Sources of information and expertise	Case studies
<i>Agency guidance</i>												
Policy statement												
Required procedure												
Suggested procedure												
Procedure guideline												
Generic guideline												
Sector guideline			○			●		●		○		
Project preparation guideline												
Management guideline												
<i>Technical guidance</i>												

Number: F. 7

Title: Plant Production and Protection Paper No. 28: Environmental Criteria for Registration of Pesticides, 1981.

Agency: FAO

Sector: Agriculture

The aim of this FAO Plant Production and Protection paper is: "To guide governments and industry in predicting as far as possible the potential adverse effects on the natural environment inherent in the proposed use of a pesticide". It is a specialised document, with a proposed readership of government officials and those with established pesticide registration procedures.

There are two sections:

1. Environmental criteria for registration of pesticides.
2. Guidelines for appropriate test procedures, i.e. tests on the physical-chemical properties, mobility and fate, effects in the environment.

Environmental Guidelines

Environmental content of document

Survey
An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning

Category of document	Environmental content of document											
	Overall environmental policy guidance	Guidance for problem identification	Principles and design criteria for project preparation	Checklists for project design and review	Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Data collection and analysis techniques	Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	Use of standards and quality criteria	Design of control and mitigation measures	Bibliography	Sources of information and expertise	Case studies
<i>Agency guidance</i>												
Policy statement												
Required procedure												
Suggested procedure												
Procedure guideline												
Generic guideline												
Sector guideline		●	●		●				○	○		
Project preparation guideline												
Management guideline												
<i>Technical guidance</i>												

Number: F 8

Title: Guidelines for the Control of Soil Degradation, 1983.

Agency: FAO

Sector: Soils

These guidelines complement the principles already laid down in the World Soil Policy, and are intended to assist UN member governments in establishing long term policies for the sound development and management of their land resources. They are addressed mainly to policy makers, planners and administrators.

These guidelines are not a technical manual but rather a document which will help create an awareness of the existence and consequences of the soil degradation problem and which will provide a framework for the necessary administrative actions which are required for its control. They include an overview of the types and causes of soil degradation; social, political and economic factors; an approach to land development and conservation, including institutional and organisational aspects; and a consideration of policies and international initiatives.

Environmental Guidelines

Environmental content of document

Survey

An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning

Category of document	Environmental content of document											
	Overall environmental policy guidance	Guidance for problem identification	Principles and design criteria for project preparation	Checklists for project design and review	Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Data collection and analysis techniques	Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	Use of standards and quality criteria	Design of control and mitigation measures	Bibliography	Sources of information and expertise	Case studies
Agency guidance												
Policy statement												
Required procedure												
Suggested procedure												
Procedure guideline												
Generic guideline												
Sector guideline			●		●	○	●	○		○		
Project preparation guideline												
Management guideline			○		○		○					

Number: F.9

Title:

Fisheries Technical Paper
255: Cage and Pen Fish
Farming: Carrying
Capacity Models and
Environmental Impact,
1984.

Agency: FAO

Sector:

This report reviews current knowledge of the environmental impact of inland water cages and pen fish culture, and examines possible methods for estimating carrying capacity. It encompasses both intensive culture in temperate countries and the more extensive methods practised in the tropics.

This technical paper is directed at planners and managers of cage and pen fish culture, as a guideline to more precisely predicting carrying capacity and minimising environmental impact.

Environmental Guidelines Survey

An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning

Environmental content of document

Category of document	Environmental content of document											
	Overall environmental policy guidance	Guidance for problem identification	Principles and design criteria for project preparation	Checklists for project design and review	Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Data collection and analysis techniques	Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	Use of standards and quality criteria	Design of control and mitigation measures	Bibliography	Sources of information and expertise	Case studies
<i>Agency guidance</i>												
Policy statement												
Required procedure												
Suggested procedure												
Procedure guideline												
Generic guideline												
Sector guideline												
Project preparation guideline			○		●	●				○		
<i>Technical guidance</i>												
Management guideline												

Number:

F.10

Title:

Guidelines on Efficacy Data for the Registration of Pesticides for Plant Protection, 1985.

These guidelines are concerned with the efficacy of pesticides i.e the ability of pesticide to fulfil the claims made for it on the label. They include a discussion of the role of efficacy testing in registration and general requirements for the design of an efficacy trials programme. Guidance for designing and reporting individual efficacy trials is given in some detail, including a range of aspects to be taken into account such as number of replications, meteorological data and assessment of efficacy.

These guidelines are suitable for those designing efficacy tests, and are regarded as a step towards international harmonisation in efficacy evaluation procedures and methods.

Agency:

FAO

Sector:

Pesticides

Environmental Guidelines

Environmental content of document

Survey

An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning

Category of document	Environmental content of document											
	Overall environmental policy guidance	Guidance for problem identification	Principles and design criteria for project preparation	Checklists for project design and review	Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Data collection and analysis techniques	Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	Use of standards and quality criteria	Design of control and mitigation measures	Bibliography	Sources of information and expertise	Case studies
Technical guidance			<input type="radio"/>		<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>						
Agency guidance												
Policy statement												
Required procedure												
Suggested procedure												
Procedure guideline												
Generic guideline												
Sector guideline			<input type="radio"/>		<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>				<input type="radio"/>		
Project preparation guideline												
Management guideline			<input type="radio"/>		<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>						

Number: F.11

Title: Guidelines on Environmental Criteria for the Registration of Pesticides, 1985.

This paper covers both environmental criteria for the registration of pesticides and guidelines for appropriate test procedures. The criteria described include pre-registration hazard evaluation and prediction, appraisal of environmental effects and post-registration activities. Test procedures detailed include those for the properties of pesticides, their mobility and fate in the environment, and effects in the environment (such as on soil fauna).

Agency: FAO

Sector: Pesticides

Environmental Guidelines

Environmental content of document

Survey

An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning

Category of document	Environmental content of document											
	Overall environmental policy guidance	Guidance for problem identification	Principles and design criteria for project preparation	Checklists for project design and review	Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Data collection and analysis techniques	Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	Use of standards and quality criteria	Design of control and mitigation measures	Bibliography	Sources of information and expertise	Case studies
Technical guidance												
Policy statement												
Required procedure												
Suggested procedure												
Procedure guideline												
Generic guideline												
Sector guideline				●								
Project preparation guideline												
Management guideline				○								

Number: F.12
 Title: Guidelines for the Packaging and Storage of Pesticides, 1985.
 These guidelines present standards which should be met by pesticide containers, and give criteria by which appropriate pesticide containers should be chosen, according to the nature of the product. Standards are also given for the storage and display of containers, as well as for security and safety in storage areas.

Agency: FAO
 Sector: Pesticides

Environmental Guidelines

Environmental content of document

Survey

An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning

Category of document	Environmental content of document											
	Overall environmental policy guidance	Guidance for problem identification	Principles and design criteria for project preparation	Checklists for project design and review	Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Data collection and analysis techniques	Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	Use of standards and quality criteria	Design of control and mitigation measures	Bibliography	Sources of information and expertise	Case studies
<i>Agency guidance</i>												
Policy statement												
Required procedure												
Suggested procedure												
Procedure guideline												
Generic guideline												
Sector guideline			●					●	●	○		
Project preparation guideline												
Management guideline			○					○	○			
<i>Technical guidance</i>												

Number: F.13
 Title: Guidelines for the Disposal of Waste Pesticide and Pesticide Containers on the Farm, 1985.

This document is aimed primarily at government agricultural officers, agricultural consultants and other fieldworkers who may be asked by farmers for information about pesticide handling, use and disposal. It contains an outline of the nature of the disposal problem, detailed procedures for use by farmers in disposing of containers and waste pesticide, and an appendix which provides background information on the various approaches which may be made to effect disposal.

Agency: FAO
 Sector: Pesticides

Environmental Guidelines

Environmental content of document

Survey

An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning

Category of document	Environmental content of document												
	Policy statement	Overall environmental policy guidance	Guidance for problem identification	Principles and design criteria for project preparation	Checklists for project design and review	Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Data collection and analysis techniques	Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	Use of standards and quality criteria	Design of control and mitigation measures	Bibliography	Sources of information and expertise	Case studies
<i>Agency guidance</i>	Required procedure												
	Suggested procedure												
	Procedure guideline												
	Generic guideline												
<i>Technical guidance</i>	Sector guideline		<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>					<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	
	Project preparation guideline												
	Management guideline		<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>					<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>			

Number: F.14

Title: Guidelines on Good Labelling Practice for Pesticides, 1985.

These guidelines provide specific advice on label design for both industry personnel and government authorities concerned with pesticide registration. The aim is to assist those responsible for preparing pesticide labels to communicate the essential elements of the safe and effective use of pesticides to the end user by means of a simple, clear standard of labelling.

These guidelines should be read in conjunction with the FAO document, "Guidelines and Model Schemes for the Establishment of National Organisations for the Registration and Control of Pesticides."

Agency: FAO

Sector: Pesticides

Environmental Guidelines

Environmental content of document

Survey

An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning

Category of document	Environmental content of document											
	Overall environmental policy guidance	Guidance for problem identification	Principles and design criteria for project preparation	Checklists for project design and review	Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Data collection and analysis techniques	Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	Use of standards and quality criteria	Design of control and mitigation measures	Bibliography	Sources of information and expertise	Case studies
<i>Agency guidance</i>												
Policy statement												
Required procedure												
Suggested procedure												
Procedure guideline												
Generic guideline												
Sector guideline	●	●										
Project preparation guideline												
Management guideline		○										
<i>Technical guidance</i>												

Number: F. 15

Title: Environment Paper No. 1: Natural Resources and the Human Environment for Food and Agriculture, 1980.

Agency: FAO

Sector: Agriculture

This report attempts to analyse the relationships of population pressure, natural resources use and management at a global level, with particular reference to increased demand for food and agricultural products and the ensuing environmental issues. It does not offer any "solutions", guidelines or recommendations for management practices. Rather, it just identifies the problems that exist in a whole range of sectors, e.g. soil, water, grazing land and forage, forest, wildlife, fisheries and genetic resources (the conclusions section gives some very vague recommendations). However, its stated purpose is to "review the issues and challenges to be faced in managing finite resources to meet the increased demand for agricultural production (and) to assess the impact of the unprecedented increase in population, and the associated socio-economic changes, on the state of these resources and the environment generally".

Environmental Guidelines

Environmental content of document

Survey

An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning

Category of document	Environmental content of document											
	Overall environmental policy guidance	Guidance for problem identification	Principles and design criteria for project preparation	Checklists for project design and review	Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Data collection and analysis techniques	Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	Use of standards and quality criteria	Design of control and mitigation measures	Bibliography	Sources of information and expertise	Case studies
<i>Agency guidance</i>												
Policy statement												
Required procedure												
Suggested procedure												
Procedure guideline												
Generic guideline					●							
Sector guideline	○	○										
Project preparation guideline												
Management guideline												
<i>Technical guidance</i>												

Number: F.16

Title: Environment Paper No. 2: Environmental Impact Assessment and Agricultural Development, 1982.

Agency: FAO

Sector: Laws and Regulations

This specialised FAO report concentrates on formal environmental impact assessment (EIA) applied to the agricultural sector. The basis for the analysis is a comparative review of legislation, regulations and administrative procedures that relate to different categories of agricultural activities. The range of enactments and provisions collected in this review are analysed from a juridical point of view. The intention is to identify criteria for further legislation measures and for preparing guidelines for legislating EIA of agriculture or for amending existing legislation.

The author briefly discusses EIA in international organisations, and provides two case studies (West Germany and the Philippines) of EIA and agricultural development. Included as an annex are the project impact matrix and checklist from USAID's "Environmental Design Considerations for Rural Development Projects" (Matrix U.6).

Environmental Guidelines

Environmental content of document

Survey

An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning

Category of document	Environmental content of document												
	Policy statement	Overall environmental policy guidance	Guidance for problem identification	Principles and design criteria for project preparation	Checklists for project design and review	Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Data collection and analysis techniques	Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	Use of standards and quality criteria	Design of control and mitigation measures	Bibliography	Sources of information and expertise	Case studies
<i>Agency guidance</i>	Required procedure												
	Suggested procedure												
	Procedure guideline												
<i>Technical guidance</i>	Generic guideline												
	Sector guideline	<input type="radio"/>											<input type="radio"/>
	Project preparation guideline												
	Management guideline	<input checked="" type="radio"/>											

Number: F.17

Title: Environment Paper No.3: Management and Utilisation of Mangroves in Asia and the Pacific, 1982.

This document discusses mangrove resources, their utilisation and management in the Asia and Pacific region. The emphasis is on the environmental relationships between forestry, fisheries and agriculture. Land-use options for mangroves are also discussed. The document includes a case study in Thailand, in which the utilisation of mangrove resources by local communities has been quantified.

The paper is primarily directed to land-use planners, forest managers, mangrove silviculturists, development planners and those concerned with brackish-water aquaculture and marine fisheries. It is intended as a key to the problems which must be considered in planning mangrove development, rather than a manual for such development.

Agency: FAO

Sector: Mangroves

Environmental Guidelines Survey

An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning

Environmental content of document

Category of document	Environmental content of document											
	Overall environmental policy guidance	Guidance for problem identification	Principles and design criteria for project preparation	Checklists for project design and review	Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Data collection and analysis techniques	Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	Use of standards and quality criteria	Design of control and mitigation measures	Bibliography	Sources of information and expertise	Case studies
Policy statement												
Required procedure												
Suggested procedure												
Procedure guideline												
Generic guideline												
Sector guideline												
Project preparation guideline												
Management guideline		●	●				●				○	○

Number: F.18
 Title: Soils Bulletin No. 16: Effects of Intensive Fertiliser Use on the Human Environment, 1972

This document reports the findings of an FAO consultation meeting on the effects of intensive fertiliser use on the human environment. The material provides the basis of FAO's fertilizer use programme. It includes 19 technical papers presented by the participants, summary and conclusions of the technical discussions, and some recommendations made by the expert group.

Agency: FAO
 Sector: Fertilizers

Environmental Guidelines

Environmental content of document

Survey

An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning

Category of document	Environmental content of document											
	Overall environmental policy guidance	Guidance for problem identification	Principles and design criteria for project preparation	Checklists for project design and review	Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Data collection and analysis techniques	Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	Use of standards and quality criteria	Design of control and mitigation measures	Bibliography	Sources of information and expertise	Case studies
Policy statement												
Required procedure												
Suggested procedure												
Procedure guideline												
Generic guideline												
Sector guideline		●	○				○	○	○	○		
Project preparation guideline												
Management guideline												

Number: F.19

Title: Soils Bulletin No. 17: Trace Elements in Soils and Agriculture, 1972.

Agency: FAO

Sector: Soils

The purpose of this paper is to give the reader some general information on the importance of the numerous trace elements in agricultural production, their origin, existence and behaviour in different soils, requirements by plants and main biological functions and deficiency corrections. It includes an assessment of trace element sources, in rocks, mineral and soils, and a review of 10 individual trace elements. The latter covers plant requirements, the function of each trace element within the plant, effects on animals, the elements' distribution and abundance, and fertilizer content.

Environmental Guidelines

Environmental content of document

Survey

An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning

Category of document	Environmental content of document											
	Overall environmental policy guidance	Guidance for problem identification	Principles and design criteria for project preparation	Checklists for project design and review	Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Data collection and analysis techniques	Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	Use of standards and quality criteria	Design of control and mitigation measures	Bibliography	Sources of information and expertise	Case studies
Policy statement												
Required procedure												
Suggested procedure												
Procedure guideline												
Generic guideline												
Sector guideline												
Project preparation guideline												
Management guideline	●	●	●		○				●	○	○	●

Number: F-20
Title: Soils Bulletin No. 33: Soil Conservation and Management in Developing Countries, 1985.
 This document comprises the proceedings of an expert consultation meeting on soil conservation and management in developing countries and includes 16 technical papers. It also presents the recommendations of 3 working groups, covering research, education and extension; organisational and financial aspects; and practical and technical aspects.

Agency: FAO
Sector: Soils

Environmental Guidelines

Environmental content of document

Survey

An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning

Category of document	Environmental content of document											
	Overall environmental policy guidance	Guidance for problem identification	Principles and design criteria for project preparation	Checklists for project design and review	Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Data collection and analysis techniques	Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	Use of standards and quality criteria	Design of control and mitigation measures	Bibliography	Sources of information and expertise	Case studies
Technical guidance												
Policy statement												
Required procedure												
Suggested procedure												
Procedure guideline												
Generic guideline												
Sector guideline	●	●	●									
Project preparation guideline												
Management guideline	○	○	○	○	○		○	●				○

Number: F.21
 Title: Soils Bulletin No. 44: Watershed Development - with Special Reference to Soil and Water Conservation, 1985.

This detailed and comprehensive manual is intended to serve as a guide for specialists and planners working on all aspects of watershed development projects in the field. The basic approach and methodology described can be applied in all countries, given some adaptation to local climate, soils, topography, culture and social conditions. The manual gives a detailed description of soil and water conservation practices as well as recommendations on the preparation of a watershed development plan. Appendices include background material, data forms and checklists required for such projects, together with example studies.

Agency: FAO
 Sector: Soils

Environmental Guidelines

Environmental content of document

Survey

An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning

Category of document	Environmental content of document											
	Overall environmental policy guidance	Guidance for problem identification	Principles and design criteria for project preparation	Checklists for project design and review	Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Data collection and analysis techniques	Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	Use of standards and quality criteria	Design of control and mitigation measures	Bibliography	Sources of information and expertise	Case studies
Agency guidance												
Policy statement												
Required procedure												
Suggested procedure												
Procedure guideline												
Generic guideline												
Sector guideline		<input type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>		<input checked="" type="radio"/>		<input type="radio"/>		
Project preparation guideline												
Management guideline												

Number: F 22

Title: Soils Bulletin No. 52:

Guidelines: Land Evaluation for Rainfed Agriculture, 1983.

Agency: FAO

Sector: Soils

These guidelines are intended to assist field staff in carrying out land evaluation for rainfed agriculture according to the principles of the FAO Framework for Land Evaluation. They are an expansion of the basic concepts of the Framework, giving procedures and methods necessary in evaluation for rainfed agriculture. This publication provides practical guidelines on the planning and execution of the various steps in land evaluation, from interpretation of basic data to the final recommendations which form a basis for land use planning and project implementation; they refer only to crop, and not livestock, production. These guidelines should be of use to anyone assessing land suitability under rainfed conditions, provided they are regarded as a source from which to select methods appropriate to local circumstances.

Environmental Guidelines

Environmental content of document

Survey

An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning

Category of document	Environmental content of document											
	Overall environmental policy guidance	Guidance for problem identification	Principles and design criteria for project preparation	Checklists for project design and review	Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Data collection and analysis techniques	Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	Use of standards and quality criteria	Design of control and mitigation measures	Bibliography	Sources of information and expertise	Case studies
Agency guidance	Policy statement											
	Required procedure											
	Suggested procedure											
	Procedure guideline											
	Generic guideline											
Technical guidance	Sector guideline		●	●	●	●		○	●	○	○	
	Project preparation guideline											
	Management guideline		○	○	○	○		○	○			

Number: F.23

Title:

Soils Bulletin No. 54:
Tillage Systems for Soil and Water Conservation, 1984.

This bulletin presents the principles and practices of tillage systems for sustained food production. The emphasis is on soil and water conservation although effects of the systems on energy are discussed where appropriate. General principles are described, together with applications of the practices for developing countries.

This bulletin is intended for the training of, and use by, extension workers for improving crop production through the use of improved tillage systems for conserving the soil and water resources in developing countries.

Agency:

FAO

Sector:

Agriculture

Environmental Guidelines

Environmental content of document

Survey

An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning

Category of document	Environmental content of document											
	Overall environmental policy guidance	Guidance for problem identification	Principles and design criteria for project preparation	Checklists for project design and review	Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Data collection and analysis techniques	Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	Use of standards and quality criteria	Design of control and mitigation measures	Bibliography	Sources of information and expertise	Case studies
<i>Agency guidance</i>												
Policy statement												
Required procedure												
Suggested procedure												
Procedure guideline												
Generic guideline												
Sector guideline		<input type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>		<input type="radio"/>		<input type="radio"/>
Project preparation guideline												
Management guideline												
<i>Technical guidance</i>												

Number: F.24

Title: Soils Bulletin No. 55: Guidelines for Land Evaluation for Irrigated Agriculture, 1985.

Agency: FAO

Sector: Soils

These guidelines are directed at all those concerned with land evaluation or irrigation planning. The procedures described are not intended as formal instructions but as optional guidelines to assist people to improve their own evaluations of land and water resources. The bulletin can be used as a general reference, for example, as a source of checklists, or more specifically, as a detailed guide to procedures and technical information.

The document explains the recommended procedures of land evaluation and land suitability classification for irrigated agriculture, based on the FAO Framework for Land Evaluation. It also provides technical information on individual factors commonly of importance for the specification of critical limits in land suitability classification.

Environmental Guidelines Survey

An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning

Environmental content of document

Category of document	Environmental content of document											
	Overall environmental policy guidance	Guidance for problem identification	Principles and design criteria for project preparation	Checklists for project design and review	Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Data collection and analysis techniques	Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	Use of standards and quality criteria	Design of control and mitigation measures	Bibliography	Sources of information and expertise	Case studies
<i>Agency guidance</i>												
Policy statement												
Required procedure												
Suggested procedure												
Procedure guideline												
<i>Technical guidance</i>												
Generic guideline												
Sector guideline												
Project preparation guideline					<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>		<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>		<input type="radio"/>
Management guideline		<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>				<input checked="" type="radio"/>		<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>		<input type="radio"/>

Number: F. 25

Title: Conservation Guide No. 1: Guidelines for Watershed Management, 1977.

Agency: FAO

Sector: Watershed Management

This FAO "conservation guide" illustrates conservation techniques, examples of land rehabilitation and watershed management principles, primarily for mountain lands, forests, eroded areas and other lands not normally used for intensive agriculture. The papers are based on case studies from all regions but are mainly oriented to provide practical examples of interest to developing countries. The topics in the volume include: watershed management principles, erosion evaluation and control methods, land use planning and classification, the cost/benefit relations of conservation, landslide problems and slope rehabilitation, environmental impact evaluations and water quality measurements.

The problem with publishing a collection of scientific papers is that there is a lack of continuity. This guide is also biased toward the specialist, although the FAO "hope that planners and practitioners in the developing world will find the series of practical value".

The document would have benefited from expanding the unifying theme presented in chapter II (T. Eren, "The integrated watershed approach to development project formulation").

Environmental Guidelines

Environmental content of document

Survey

An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning

Category of document	Environmental content of document											
	Overall environmental policy guidance	Guidance for problem identification	Principles and design criteria for project preparation	Checklists for project design and review	Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Data collection and analysis techniques	Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	Use of standards and quality criteria	Design of control and mitigation measures	Bibliography	Sources of information and expertise	Case studies
<i>Agency guidance</i>												
Policy statement												
Required procedure												
Suggested procedure												
Procedure guideline												
Generic guideline												
Sector guideline												
Project preparation guideline						●			○	○		○
Management guideline			○			●			●	○		○
<i>Technical guidance</i>												

Number: F 26

Title: Conservation Guide No. 2: Hydrological Techniques for Upstream Conservation, 1976.

Agency: FAO

Sector: Watershed Management

This document contains specialised papers dealing with the problems of soil and water conservation and aspects of watershed management, especially in mountain catchments and forested areas. A cross-section of authors from various countries present practical examples of hydrology which are applicable to conservation work.

The guidance contained in the papers is most appropriate for measuring and mitigating environmental damage during project preparation or management. However, the nature of the document makes it hard to utilise without knowing that very precise technical information happens to be included.

Environmental Guidelines

Environmental content of document

Survey

An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning

Category of document	Environmental content of document											
	Overall environmental policy guidance	Guidance for problem identification	Principles and design criteria for project preparation	Checklists for project design and review	Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Data collection and analysis techniques	Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	Use of standards and quality criteria	Design of control and mitigation measures	Bibliography	Sources of information and expertise	Case studies
<i>Agency guidance</i>												
Policy statement												
Required procedure												
Suggested procedure												
Procedure guideline												
Generic guideline												
Sector guideline												
Project preparation guideline		<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>		<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	
Management guideline					<input type="radio"/>		<input type="radio"/>		<input type="radio"/>			
<i>Technical guidance</i>												

Number: F27

Title: Conservation Guide No.7: Environmental Impact of Forestry, 1982.

Agency: FAO

Sector: Forestry

These guidelines are for forestry, environmental and other officials in developing countries who want to institute a system of environmental review of forestry projects. They are also aimed at the planners or proponents of forestry projects - in the public or private sector, and in the host country or as part of aid missions - who have to meet the environmental requirements of regulatory or funding agencies.

The guidelines apply to all forestry activities and their environmental impacts, except pulp and paper mills, in all parts of the developing world. They include guidelines for screening projects, undertaking preliminary EIA, revising project design, and carrying out detailed EIA as well as suggested mitigation measures, procedural and institutional options. These guidelines envisage EIA as a step-wise procedure, whereby a screening or preliminary assessment may be sufficient, with detailed assessments only used in cases of serious environmental impact.

Environmental Guidelines

Environmental content of document

Survey

An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning

Category of document	Environmental content of document											
	Overall environmental policy guidance	Guidance for problem identification	Principles and design criteria for project preparation	Checklists for project design and review	Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Data collection and analysis techniques	Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	Use of standards and quality criteria	Design of control and mitigation measures	Bibliography	Sources of information and expertise	Case studies
<i>Agency guidance</i>												
Policy statement												
Required procedure												
Suggested procedure												
Procedure guideline												
Generic guideline												
Sector guideline		<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>		<input type="radio"/>						
Project preparation guideline									<input type="radio"/>			
Management guideline		<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>		<input checked="" type="radio"/>						<input type="radio"/>

Technical guidance

Agency guidance

Number:

F 28

Title:

Conservation Guide No. 8: Management of Upland Watersheds: Participation of the Mountain Communities, 1983.

Agency:

FAO

Sector:

Watershed Management

This paper examines the role of mountain communities in the design and implementation of watershed management programmes, focussing on physical participation in the planning and execution of programmes to develop or conserve natural renewable resources. It offers orientation in accordance with FAO policy guidelines on how to add a human dimension to technical, administrative and planning responsibilities and functions, including intervention, socio-economic aspects, data analysis and implementation. This conservation guide is designed to help planners, managers, foresters, soil and water conservation experts, and all those involved in preparing and implementing development programmes in mountain areas.

Environmental Guidelines

Environmental content of document

Survey

An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning

Category of document	Environmental content of document											
	Overall environmental policy guidance	Guidance for problem identification	Principles and design criteria for project preparation	Checklists for project design and review	Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Data collection and analysis techniques	Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	Use of standards and quality criteria	Design of control and mitigation measures	Bibliography	Sources of information and expertise	Case studies
Technical guidance												
Agency guidance												
Policy statement												
Required procedure												
Suggested procedure												
Procedure guideline												
Generic guideline												
Sector guideline	●		●		●					○		
Project preparation guideline												
Management guideline			○		○							

Number: F.29

Title: Conservation Guide No. 9: Operations Manual for a Protected Area System, 1984.

The manual is designed to aid those countries which have yet to prepare a document which establishes the guidelines and policies governing the operation of a protected area system. It presents only a potential format and should be viewed as a set of possible alternatives and considerations for the numerous management and administrative policies necessary for a protected area system. It is not intended as the definitive answer to particular problem: adaptations must be made according to the local context. It is intended that each system produce its own manual from these guidelines.

Agency: FAO

Sector: Protected Areas

Environmental Guidelines

Environmental content of document

Survey

An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning

Category of document	Environmental content of document												
	Policy statement	Overall environmental policy guidance	Guidance for problem identification	Principles and design criteria for project preparation	Checklists for project design and review	Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Data collection and analysis techniques	Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	Use of standards and quality criteria	Design of control and mitigation measures	Bibliography	Sources of information and expertise	Case studies
Agency guidance	Required procedure												
Agency guidance	Suggested procedure												
Agency guidance	Procedure guideline												
Technical guidance	Generic guideline												
Technical guidance	Sector guideline			●		●	○	●		●	○		●
Technical guidance	Project preparation guideline												
Technical guidance	Management guideline			●		○		○		●			

Number:

F.30

Title:

Forestry Paper No. 21:
Impact on Soils of
Fast-growing Species in
Lowland Humid Tropics,
1980.

This paper is the result of studies carried out on two plantation tree species in Nigeria, Sierra Leone, the Gambia, northern Brazil, Surinam and Belize. Field observations and chemical analyses were used to demonstrate the relationships between nutrients immobilised in trees, timber yield and site potential. Recommendations are made regarding the harvesting, fertilising and soil testing of fast-growing hard or softwoods. This paper is directed primarily at forest managers and those engaged in the planning of plantations in the lowland humid tropics.

Agency:

FAO

Sector:

Forestry

Environmental Guidelines

Environmental content of document

Survey

An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning

Category of document	Environmental content of document											
	Overall environmental policy guidance	Guidance for problem identification	Principles and design criteria for project preparation	Checklists for project design and review	Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Data collection and analysis techniques	Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	Use of standards and quality criteria	Design of control and mitigation measures	Bibliography	Sources of information and expertise	Case studies
Policy statement												
Required procedure												
Suggested procedure												
Procedure guideline												
Generic guideline												
Sector guideline	<input type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>					<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
Project preparation guideline												
Management guideline		<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>							

Number: F.31

Title: Forestry Paper No. 64: Tree Growing by Rural People, 1985.

This paper aims to provide a body of knowledge to assist planners and managers of programmes which support rural people in their tree growing programmes. The study examines traditions of rural environmental management, reviews strategies to encourage local tree growing and discusses programming, planning and institutional issues. This includes examples of communal tree-growing activities, constraints on such activities, socio-economic issues, planning and design of rural forestry innovations and extension work.

Agency: FAO

Sector: Forestry

Environmental Guidelines

Environmental content of document

Survey

An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning

Category of document	Technical guidance										Agency guidance									
	Policy statement	Required procedure	Suggested procedure	Procedure guideline	Generic guideline	Sector guideline	Project preparation guideline	Management guideline	Overall environmental policy guidance	Guidance for problem identification	Principles and design criteria for project preparation	Checklists for project design and review	Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Data collection and analysis techniques	Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	Use of standards and quality criteria	Design of control and mitigation measures	Bibliography	Sources of information and expertise	Case studies
G.1				●																

Number: G.1
Title: Operational Guidelines for the Implementation of the World Heritage Convention, 1987.
 This document introduces the functions of the World Heritage Committee and gives guidelines on the criteria for inclusion of cultural and natural properties in the World Heritage List. Guidelines for the evaluations of nominations are also included. These operational guidelines were prepared in order to inform State Parties to the Convention concerning the Protection of the World Cultural and Natural Heritage (UNESCO 1972) of the principles by which the Convention should be implemented.

Agency: UNESCO

Sector: Agency Guidance

Environmental Guidelines Survey

An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning

Environmental content of document

Category of document	Environmental content of document																			
	Policy statement	Required procedure	Suggested procedure	Procedure guideline	Generic guideline	Sector guideline	Project preparation guideline	Management guideline	Overall environmental policy guidance	Guidance for problem identification	Principles and design criteria for project preparation	Checklists for project design and review	Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Data collection and analysis techniques	Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	Use of standards and quality criteria	Design of control and mitigation measures	Bibliography	Sources of information and expertise	Case studies
Technical guidance					●															
Agency guidance																				

Number: G.2
 Title: A Practical Guide to MAB (Programme on Man and the Biosphere), 1987.

This Practical Guide is designed to inform UNESCO Member States, MAB National Committees, co-operating institutions and organisations, scientists and the public about the Man and Biosphere Programme. It provides an introduction to the objectives, organisation and activities of MAB. This includes a guide to designating Biosphere reserves as well as MAB information sources and other programmes with which MAB cooperates.

Agency: UNESCO
 Sector: Generic

Environmental Guidelines

Environmental content of document

Survey

An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning

Category of document	Environmental content of document											
	Overall environmental policy guidance	Guidance for problem identification	Principles and design criteria for project preparation	Checklists for project design and review	Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Data collection and analysis techniques	Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	Use of standards and quality criteria	Design of control and mitigation measures	Bibliography	Sources of information and expertise	Case studies
<i>Agency guidance</i>												
Policy statement												
Required procedure												
Suggested procedure												
Procedure guideline												
Generic guideline												
Sector guideline												
Project preparation guideline												
Management guideline	●	●	●			●			●	●		●

Number: G.3

Title: MAB Technical Note 1. The Sahel: Ecological Approaches to Land Use, 1975.

Agency: UNESCO

Sector: Ecological Zone

This document, one of UNESCO's Man and the Biosphere Technical Notes, is composed of papers drawn up by specialists and planners about the Sahelian region. It includes a number of proposals for immediate action. In a fair number of cases, technical solutions and sound advice based on ecological research already exist. However, the application of this knowledge to regional land management and to the rational use of natural resources is largely conditioned by decisions based on social and political considerations, decisions which do not always conform to the reliable scientific information that is available.

Management is needed, not only with a view to mitigating the catastrophic effects of the recent drought but also to ensure future development through the possibilities for improvement which are inherent in a pastoral and agricultural economy, taking due account of natural limitations and relevant social and economic factors.

Most of the specific guidance is contained in the final paper - "Improvement of Pasture and Livestock Exploitation in the Sahel: proposals for management and land use", by G. Boudet.

Environmental Guidelines Survey

An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning

Environmental content of document

Category of document	Environmental content of document											
	Overall environmental policy guidance	Guidance for problem identification	Principles and design criteria for project preparation	Checklists for project design and review	Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Data collection and analysis techniques	Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	Use of standards and quality criteria	Design of control and mitigation measures	Bibliography	Sources of information and expertise	Case studies
Agency guidance												
Required procedure												
Suggested procedure												
Procedure guideline												
Generic guideline												
Sector guideline	●	●	●						○	○		
Project preparation guideline												
Management guideline	○								○			

Number: G.4

Title: MAB Technical Note 8. Environmental Effects of Arid Land Irrigation in Developing Countries, 1978.

Agency: UNESCO

Sector: Ecological Zone

This document, one of UNESCO's Man and the Biosphere Technical Notes, discusses in some detail the environmental, public health, and socio-economic impacts of arid land irrigation projects. It contains much useful technical information, mainly about the nature of the problems and how they occur.

It provides some guidance on planning new or improved irrigation schemes and suggests criteria for funding. There is also some advice on managing irrigation and drainage systems. But the guidance is not very detailed or tailored to designing or assessing environmentally sound irrigation projects.

Environmental Guidelines

Environmental content of document

Survey

An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning

Category of document	Environmental content of document											
	Overall environmental policy guidance	Guidance for problem identification	Principles and design criteria for project preparation	Checklists for project design and review	Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Data collection and analysis techniques	Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	Use of standards and quality criteria	Design of control and mitigation measures	Bibliography	Sources of information and expertise	Case studies
Technical guidance												
Agency guidance												
Policy statement												
Required procedure												
Suggested procedure												
Procedure guideline												
Generic guideline												
Sector guideline	●	○	○	○		●				○		
Project preparation guideline												
Management guideline												

Number: G.5

Title:

MAB Technical Note 14.
Approaches to the Study of the Environmental Implications of Contemporary

Agency: Urbanisation, 1983.
UNESCO

Sector:

Urban Development

This is one of a series of MAB Technical Notes which provides methodological guidelines for integrated ecological research, usually with contributions by specialists on a given subject.

This paper results from a series of scientific meetings organised within the framework of "Project Ecoville" of the International Federation of Institutes for Advanced Study. It aims to boost efforts for seeking new scientific insights to the problems of urbanisation and for putting scientific understanding into practice.

The paper comprises 14 contributions, organised into four sections. These cover problem formulation, conceptual orientation, empirical research and communication of results. Topics addressed include modelling techniques, wider aspects of urbanisation, environmental impacts and decision-making.

Environmental Guidelines

Environmental content of document

Survey

An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning

Category of document	Environmental content of document											
	Overall environmental policy guidance	Guidance for problem identification	Principles and design criteria for project preparation	Checklists for project design and review	Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Data collection and analysis techniques	Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	Use of standards and quality criteria	Design of control and mitigation measures	Bibliography	Sources of information and expertise	Case studies
Technical guidance												
Policy statement												
Required procedure												
Suggested procedure												
Procedure guideline												
Generic guideline												
Sector guideline	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>							<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>
Project preparation guideline												
Management guideline	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>							<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>

Number:

G 6

Title:

MAB Technical Note 15
Recherche et Aménagement en Milieu Forestier Tropical Humide: le Projet 'Fal de Cote-d'Ivoire, 1984.

This is one of a series of MAB Technical Notes which provides methodological guidelines for integrated ecological research, usually with contributions by specialists on a given subject.

This Technical Note presents the results of a pilot project on research and management of humid tropical forests, in the Ivory Coast. The main aim of this project is to establish a scientific basis for the rational use and management of natural resources in tropical and subtropical forest zones. MAB also intends to foster and develop research and active participation in the countries concerned.

Agency:

UNESCO

(In French only)

Sector:

Ecological Zone

Environmental Guidelines Survey

An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning

Environmental content of document

Category of document	Environmental content of document											
	Overall environmental policy guidance	Guidance for problem identification	Principles and design criteria for project preparation	Checklists for project design and review	Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Data collection and analysis techniques	Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	Use of standards and quality criteria	Design of control and mitigation measures	Bibliography	Sources of information and expertise	Case studies
Technical guidance												
Agency guidance												
Policy statement												
Required procedure												
Suggested procedure												
Procedure guideline												
Generic guideline												
Sector guideline		○	●		○	●			○	○	●	
Project preparation guideline												
Management guideline												

Number: G.7
Title: MAB Technical Note 16
 Integrated Environmental Cartography: a Tool for Research and Land-Use Planning, 1987.

Agency: UNESCO
Sector: Cartography

This is one of a series of MAB Technical Notes which provides methodological guidelines for integrated ecological research, usually with contributions by specialists on a given subject.

This technical note summarizes the proceedings of a working group set up by the International Geographical Union on "Cartography of the Environment and its Dynamics". The group developed a methodology of integrated cartography which is likely to give valuable help to researchers, those in charge of land-use planning and decision makers in developing countries. The purpose of this note is to encourage discussion on the role and usefulness of integrated maps in interdisciplinary research, planning and integrated land-use management.

Firstly the note deals with methodological aspects including methods of data collection and the usefulness of an integrated environmental map. Secondly, eight maps or map extracts are described, illustrating several themes of particular relevance to research workers and land managers in developing countries. All the case studies are taken from developing countries.

Environmental Guidelines

Environmental content of document

Survey

An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning

Category of document	Environmental content of document											
	Overall environmental policy guidance	Guidance for problem identification	Principles and design criteria for project preparation	Checklists for project design and review	Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Data collection and analysis techniques	Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	Use of standards and quality criteria	Design of control and mitigation measures	Bibliography	Sources of information and expertise	Case studies
Policy statement												
Required procedure												
Suggested procedure												
Procedure guideline												
Generic guideline												
Sector guideline		<input type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>				<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>
Project preparation guideline												
Management guideline												

Category of document

Technical guidance

Agency guidance

Number:

G:8

Title:

MAB Technical Note 17
Guidelines for Soil Survey and Land Evaluation in Ecological Research, 1986.

Agency:

UNESCO

Sector:

Soil Survey and Land Evaluation

This is one of a series of MAB Technical Notes which provides methodological guidelines for integrated ecological research, usually with contributions by specialists on a given subject.

This Technical Note was developed in cooperation with the International Soil Reference and Information Centre and aims to help define the role of soil sciences in ecological research, and to provide an experimental base for comparison of soil data gathered in MAB pilot projects throughout the world. It provides guidelines for standardising and ensuring compatibility of soil data, regardless of geographical region or environment. It includes technical procedures and a series of case studies.

Environmental Guidelines

Environmental content of document

Survey
An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning

Category of document	Environmental content of document											
	Overall environmental policy guidance	Guidance for problem identification	Principles and design criteria for project preparation	Checklists for project design and review	Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Data collection and analysis techniques	Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	Use of standards and quality criteria	Design of control and mitigation measures	Bibliography	Sources of information and expertise	Case studies
Technical guidance												
Agency guidance												
Policy statement												
Required procedure												
Suggested procedure												
Procedure guideline												
Generic guideline												
Sector guideline			○			○	●		○	○		●
Project preparation guideline												
Management guideline												

Number: G:9

Title: MAB Technical Note 18,
Les Plantations
Sylvo-Pastorales dans la
Zone Aride de Tunisie,
1987.

This is one of a series of MAB Technical Notes which provides methodological guidelines for integrated ecological research, usually with contributions by specialists on a given subject.

This Note presents the results of an evaluation study of sylvo-pastoral plantations in the arid zone of Tunisia. It includes an inventory of species, technical constraints, development priorities and suggestions for an interdisciplinary research programme for development in Tunisia.
(In French only)

Agency: UNESCO

Sector: Ecological Zone

Environmental Guidelines Survey

An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning

Environmental content of document

Category of document	Environmental content of document											
	Overall environmental policy guidance	Guidance for problem identification	Principles and design criteria for project preparation	Checklists for project design and review	Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Data collection and analysis techniques	Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	Use of standards and quality criteria	Design of control and mitigation measures	Bibliography	Sources of information and expertise	Case studies
<i>Agency guidance</i>												
Policy statement												
Required procedure												
Suggested procedure												
Procedure guideline												
Generic guideline												
Sector guideline	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>						<input type="radio"/>			<input type="radio"/>
Project preparation guideline												
Management guideline	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>									

Number: G.10

Title: MAB Technical Note 19. Case Studies on Desertification, 1980.

Agency: UNESCO

Sector: Ecological Zone

This volume reproduces edited versions of the 6 case studies commissioned by UNESCO and supported by UNDP on desertification. These are summarised in the final chapter and some general conclusions arising from these studies are presented. Measures to combat desertification are discussed. The case studies themselves are specialist-orientated. The summary chapter would be relevant to general environmental planners/designers. It gives some general advice on stocking of dryland crop and pastoral systems and associated socio-economic problems of desertification. It is a useful chapter in drawing together the several case studies reported.

Important conclusions of the report include:

- 1) It is mainly the demographic, social, political and economic aspects that convey uniqueness to a desertification problem - rather than physical environmental aspects.
- 2) Experience from the case studies suggests that the recommendations most likely to be adopted and carried through are those that respect existing sound practices and knowledge based on indigenous experience.
- 3) Relief measures will continue to be necessary at times of stress but should wherever possible be combined with programmes for longer term development.

Environmental Guidelines

Environmental content of document

Survey

An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning

Category of document	Environmental content of document											
	Overall environmental policy guidance	Guidance for problem identification	Principles and design criteria for project preparation	Checklists for project design and review	Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Data collection and analysis techniques	Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	Use of standards and quality criteria	Design of control and mitigation measures	Bibliography	Sources of information and expertise	Case studies
<i>Agency guidance</i>												
Policy statement												
Required procedure												
Suggested procedure												
Procedure guideline												
Generic guideline												
Sector guideline	<input type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>				<input type="radio"/>			
Project preparation guideline												
Management guideline												
<i>Technical guidance</i>												

Number: H.1

Title:

Environmental Impact Assessment of Industrial Projects, 1987.

This document comprises suggested guidelines on environmental impact assessment of industrial projects for development agencies and technical assistance recipients.

The environmental impact procedure described sets out a series of steps designed to identify environmental problems which may occur during a project, from obtaining the raw materials to treatment and disposal of wastes produced from the factory. For each of a series of 10 steps, the environmental impact procedure is presented in the form of key questions posed to the officer responsible for project formulation. The guidelines include a broad array of concerns and are designed to identify potential environmental problems, with a focus on production processes.

Agency: UNIDO

Sector: Industry

Environmental Guidelines Survey

An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning

Environmental content of document

Category of document	Environmental content of document											
	Overall environmental policy guidance	Guidance for problem identification	Principles and design criteria for project preparation	Checklists for project design and review	Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Data collection and analysis techniques	Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	Use of standards and quality criteria	Design of control and mitigation measures	Bibliography	Sources of information and expertise	Case studies
<i>Agency guidance</i>												
Policy statement												
Required procedure												
Suggested procedure												
Procedure guideline												
Generic guideline												
Sector guideline			<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	
Project preparation guideline												
Management guideline			<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>		
<i>Technical guidance</i>												

Number: H.2

Title: Sectoral Studies Series No. 28: Environmental Assessment and Management of the Fish Processing Industry, 1986.

Agency: UNIDO

Sector: Fisheries

This study was compiled to serve as a background document to the Consultation on the Fisheries Industry, Gdansk, Poland, 1987, and was prepared by UNIDO's Studies and Research Division. It presents technical information on waste management in the seafood processing industry, focussing on information relevant to seafood processors in developing countries.

Information is provided on characteristics of wastewater and solid wastes, recycling options, treatment and disposal methods, and costs and economic parameters. Recommendations are made for both industry and governments.

Environmental Guidelines

Environmental content of document

Survey

An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning

Category of document	Environmental content of document											
	Overall environmental policy guidance	Guidance for problem identification	Principles and design criteria for project preparation	Checklists for project design and review	Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Data collection and analysis techniques	Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	Use of standards and quality criteria	Design of control and mitigation measures	Bibliography	Sources of information and expertise	Case studies
<i>Agency guidance</i>												
Required procedure												
Suggested procedure												
Procedure guideline												
Generic guideline												
Sector guideline		●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	○	○	●
Project preparation guideline												
<i>Technical guidance</i>												
Management guideline		○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○			

Number: H.3

Title: Sectoral Studies Series No. 30. Environmental Assessment and Management in the Production of Six Non-Ferrous Metals (Aluminium, Nickel, Copper, Lead, Zinc and Tin), 1987.

Agency: UNIDO

Sector: Industry

This study presents an overview of the main environmental implications of the production of six of the most important non-ferrous metals: aluminium, nickel, copper, lead, zinc and tin. It is a concise document which surveys the main technical aspects of the various production processes, from mining to metal refining, with special emphasis on the impact of the existing and emerging production technologies on the environment. Each metal is considered in turn, including additional aspects of the individual manufacturing processes, in order to put into perspective the environmental and economic consequences of possible technological options. A case study is also given for each metal.

Environmental Guidelines

Environmental content of document

Survey

An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning

Category of document	Environmental content of document											
	Overall environmental policy guidance	Guidance for problem identification	Principles and design criteria for project preparation	Checklists for project design and review	Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Data collection and analysis techniques	Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	Use of standards and quality criteria	Design of control and mitigation measures	Bibliography	Sources of information and expertise	Case studies
<i>Agency guidance</i>												
Policy statement												
Required procedure												
Suggested procedure												
Procedure guideline												
Generic guideline												
Sector guideline		<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>		<input type="radio"/>
Project preparation guideline				<input type="radio"/>								
Management guideline		<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>				

Number:

H 4

Title:

Sectoral Working Paper Series No. 4: Environmental Aspects of the Wood and Wood-Processing Industry, 1983.

This is one of several research papers prepared for the First World - wide Study of the Wood and Wood Processing Industry, which places emphasis on the mechanical and chemical processing of wood. This paper gives a description of the general environmental problems facing the entire industry and provides a complete picture into which the specific problems to be addressed by UNIDO can be put into perspective. It focusses on the wood preserving and wood finishing processes.

The report provides an overview of the environmental problems facing the various processes of the industry, describes treatment alternatives and outlines potential ways of harnessing the by-products of the industries as useful resources. Recommendations are given regarding management of the resource and pollutants.

Agency:

UNIDO

Sector:

Industry

Environmental Guidelines

Survey

An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning

Environmental content of document

Category of document	Environmental content of document											
	Overall environmental policy guidance	Guidance for problem identification	Principles and design criteria for project preparation	Checklists for project design and review	Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Data collection and analysis techniques	Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	Use of standards and quality criteria	Design of control and mitigation measures	Bibliography	Sources of information and expertise	Case studies
Agency guidance												
Policy statement												
Required procedure												
Suggested procedure												
Procedure guideline												
Generic guideline												
Sector guideline				●	●	●	●	●	●	○		
Project preparation guideline												
Management guideline					○	○	○	○			○	
Technical guidance												

Number: H5
Title: Sectoral Working Paper Series No. 36: Environmental Study of the Petrochemicals Industry, 1985.
 This paper considers environmental impacts of the petrochemical industry, specifically air and water pollution, solid waste management, hazardous waste disposal and energy consideration in pollution control. The petrochemicals industry in developing countries is also reviewed. It gives an overview of the pollutants produced and treatment and waste control methods.

Agency: UNIDO
Sector: Industry

Environmental Guidelines Survey

An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning

Environmental content of document

Category of document	Environmental content of document											
	Overall environmental policy guidance	Guidance for problem identification	Principles and design criteria for project preparation	Checklists for project design and review	Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Data collection and analysis techniques	Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	Use of standards and quality criteria	Design of control and mitigation measures	Bibliography	Sources of information and expertise	Case studies
<i>Agency guidance</i>												
Policy statement												
Required procedure												
Suggested procedure												
Procedure guideline												
<i>Technical guidance</i>												
Generic guideline												
Sector guideline	●		●				●		●			
Project preparation guideline												
Management guideline	○		○				○		○			

Number: H.6 This paper highlights the main environmental issues associated with petrochemicals industry, specifically concerning the following six industries: synthetic rubbers, synthetic fibres, organic petrochemicals, plastics, carbon black and surfactants.

Title: Sectoral Working Paper Series No. 40: Environmental Issues addressed include air pollution, solid liquid and hazardous waste management, energy use and industrial growth. Considerations Relating to the Petrochemicals Industry, 1985. Brief recommendations are made. Throughout the paper, reference is made to issues concerning petrochemical industries in developing countries.

Agency: UNIDO

Sector: Industry

Environmental Guidelines Survey

An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning

Environmental content of document

Category of document	Environmental content of document											
	Overall environmental policy guidance	Guidance for problem identification	Principles and design criteria for project preparation	Checklists for project design and review	Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Data collection and analysis techniques	Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	Use of standards and quality criteria	Design of control and mitigation measures	Bibliography	Sources of information and expertise	Case studies
<i>Agency guidance</i>												
Policy statement												
Required procedure												
Suggested procedure												
Procedure guideline												
Generic guideline												
Sector guideline		<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>		<input checked="" type="radio"/>		<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>		
Project preparation guideline												
Management guideline		<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>		<input type="radio"/>		<input type="radio"/>			

Number: H/7
Title: Sectoral Working Paper Series No. 50: Environmental Management in the Iron and Steel Industry, 1986.
 This study was prepared in conjunction with the Industry and Environment Office of UNEP. It presents a technical assessment of environmental problems in the iron and steel industry and gives guidance for developing countries in how best to manage those problems. It includes environmental management for plant site selection, design and operations; and recent control measures and topics for selected environmental issues.

Agency: UNIDO
Sector: Industry

Environmental Guidelines

Environmental content of document

Survey

An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning

Category of document	Environmental content of document											
	Overall environmental policy guidance	Guidance for problem identification	Principles and design criteria for project preparation	Checklists for project design and review	Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Data collection and analysis techniques	Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	Use of standards and quality criteria	Design of control and mitigation measures	Bibliography	Sources of information and expertise	Case studies
<i>Agency guidance</i>												
Policy statement												
Required procedure												
Suggested procedure												
Procedure guideline												
Generic guideline												
Sector guideline			●			●		●	●	○		
Project preparation guideline												
Management guideline			○			○		○	○			
<i>Technical guidance</i>												

Number: H.8

Title:

Sectoral Working Paper Series No. 52: Solvent Recovery and Disposal of Unrecoverable Solvents used in the Pharmaceutical Industry, 1986.

Agency:

UNIDO

Sector:

Industry

This study is one of a series of environmental research studies on the pharmaceutical industry prepared by UNIDO, and formed a background document to the third consultation on the Pharmaceutical Industry in Madrid, April, 1987.

The study comprises:

- a technical analysis of solvent recovery operations in the pharmaceutical industry;
- an analysis of the economics of solvent recovery.

Examples are drawn from developed country experience, but aspects relevant to developing countries are pointed out.

Environmental Guidelines

Environmental content of document

Survey

An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning

Category of document	Environmental content of document											
	Overall environmental policy guidance	Guidance for problem identification	Principles and design criteria for project preparation	Checklists for project design and review	Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Data collection and analysis techniques	Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	Use of standards and quality criteria	Design of control and mitigation measures	Bibliography	Sources of information and expertise	Case studies
<i>Agency guidance</i>												
Policy statement												
Required procedure												
Suggested procedure												
Procedure guideline												
<i>Technical guidance</i>												
Generic guideline												
Sector guideline	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>			<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>						
Project preparation guideline												
Management guideline												

Number: I.1

Title: Environmental and Health Monitoring in Occupational Health.

This WHO Expert Committee Report reviews measures used in monitoring the work environment and workers' health and makes recommendations to governments and to WHO on environmental and health monitoring in preventive occupational health practice.

The report specifically discusses current monitoring schemes, the fundamental aims of occupational health monitoring and the present guidelines for monitoring from both a policy and practical point of view. The recommendations concern governmental and intergovernmental policy for occupational health monitoring.

In the annex, a checklist for surveys and medical examinations is provided.

Agency: WHO

Sector: Human Settlements

Environmental Guidelines

Environmental content of document

Survey

An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning

Category of document	Environmental content of document											
	Overall environmental policy guidance	Guidance for problem identification	Principles and design criteria for project preparation	Checklists for project design and review	Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Data collection and analysis techniques	Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	Use of standards and quality criteria	Design of control and mitigation measures	Bibliography	Sources of information and expertise	Case studies
Agency guidance												
Policy statement												
Required procedure												
Suggested procedure												
Procedure guideline												
Generic guideline												
Sector guideline	●	●	●		●	●		●	●			
Project preparation guideline												
Management guideline												

Number: I2

Title: Health Aspects of Environmental Pollution Control: Planning and Implementation of National Programmes.

This WHO Technical Report lays down general principles for the prevention and abatement of pollution, delineates the functions of health authorities in this field and provides practical guidelines for the planning and implementation of national programmes for the control of adverse effects of pollutants on man's health and his wellbeing.

Most of the guidance concerns national policy-makers and programme formulation; a limited amount of attention is devoted to the technical aspects of standards, monitoring and abatement technology.

Agency: WHO

Sector: Human Settlements

Environmental Guidelines

Environmental content of document

Survey

An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning

Category of document	Environmental content of document											
	Overall environmental policy guidance	Guidance for problem identification	Principles and design criteria for project preparation	Checklists for project design and review	Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Data collection and analysis techniques	Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	Use of standards and quality criteria	Design of control and mitigation measures	Bibliography	Sources of information and expertise	Case studies
Technical guidance												
Agency guidance												
Policy statement												
Required procedure												
Suggested procedure												
Procedure guideline												
Generic guideline												
Sector guideline	●					●	●	●				
Project preparation guideline												
Management guideline												

Number: 13

Title: Methods Used in Establishing Permissible Levels in Occupational Exposure to Harmful Agents.

The aim of this WHO Expert Committee Report is to review the information available on methods used in different parts of the world in establishing permissible levels in occupational exposure to harmful agents, to identify areas of agreement on the methods used in experimental and epidemiological studies as a basis for recommending permissible levels, to provide advice to developing countries on appropriate approaches in establishing and using permissible levels, and to identify gaps in knowledge.

Some of the information would be useful to government officials or project managers concerned with arriving at permissible levels of harmful agents in the working environment, or to policy-makers wanting to establish a system for applying permissible levels for development projects.

Agency: WHO

Sector: Pollution

Environmental Guidelines

Environmental content of document

Survey

An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning

Category of document	Environmental content of document											
	Overall environmental policy guidance	Guidance for problem identification	Principles and design criteria for project preparation	Checklists for project design and review	Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Data collection and analysis techniques	Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	Use of standards and quality criteria	Design of control and mitigation measures	Bibliography	Sources of information and expertise	Case studies
<i>Agency guidance</i>			●			●	●	○	●		○	
<i>Technical guidance</i>										○	○	
Policy statement												
Required procedure												
Suggested procedure			●			●	●	○			○	
Procedure guideline												
Generic guideline												
Sector guideline									○		○	
Project preparation guideline												
Management guideline												

Number: 14

Title: Guidelines for Establishing or Strengthening National Food Contamination Monitoring Programmes, 1979.

These guidelines were prepared jointly by WHO and FAO as part of a UNEP project "Joint FAO/WHO Food and Animal Feed Contamination Monitoring Programme, Phase II." They are intended to assist national authorities wishing to establish or strengthen food contamination monitoring programmes, and are directed at those responsible for planning and implementing monitoring programmes. The guidelines also show how the information generated by monitoring can be used nationally and internationally, and indicate the benefits derived from such work. The guidelines encompass planning and implementation of national monitoring programmes, the use of data at the national level, (such as import controls, limit levels) and related national and international programmes.

Agency: WHO

Sector: Agency Guidance

Environmental Guidelines Survey

An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning

Environmental content of document

Category of document	Environmental content of document											
	Overall environmental policy guidance	Guidance for problem identification	Principles and design criteria for project preparation	Checklists for project design and review	Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Data collection and analysis techniques	Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	Use of standards and quality criteria	Design of control and mitigation measures	Bibliography	Sources of information and expertise	Case studies
Agency guidance												
Technical guidance												
Policy statement												
Required procedure												
Suggested procedure												
Procedure guideline												
Generic guideline												
Sector guideline												
Project preparation guideline	○							●				
Management guideline												

Number: 1.5
 Title: Guidelines for Drinking-Water Quality, 1982.
 The last edition of the WHO International Standards for Drinking Water was issued in 1971 and that of the European Standards in 1970. These standards have now been reviewed, revised and combined and were issued in 1982/83 under the title of the WHO Guidelines for Drinking Water Quality.

The purpose of this paper is not to describe in detail the Guidelines for Drinking Water Quality and the guideline values which WHO will be recommending (although a table of these is included in the appendix) but rather to highlight the basic differences between the old Standards and the new Guidelines and to briefly comment on some of the scientific issues which were faced in the preparation of the Guidelines.

The value of this document is to alert project planners or technical experts to the existence and update of WHO Guidelines for Drinking Water Quality.

Agency: WHO
 Sector: Human Settlements

Environmental Guidelines Survey

An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning

Environmental content of document

Category of document	Environmental content of document												
	Policy statement	Overall environmental policy guidance	Guidance for problem identification	Principles and design criteria for project preparation	Checklists for project design and review	Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Data collection and analysis techniques	Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	Use of standards and quality criteria	Design of control and mitigation measures	Bibliography	Sources of information and expertise	Case studies
Agency guidance	Required procedure												
	Suggested procedure												
	Procedure guideline												
Technical guidance	Generic guideline												
	Sector guideline				<input type="radio"/>				<input checked="" type="radio"/>				
	Project preparation guideline									<input type="radio"/>			
	Management guideline				<input type="radio"/>				<input type="radio"/>				

This document gives guidance on the classification of individual pesticides according to a hazard rating. The guidelines consist of seven tables, each listing technical products in a particular hazard class, preceded by notes on their use.

Number: 16
 Title: Guidelines to the Use of the WHO Recommended Classification of Pesticides by Hazard, 1982

Agency: WHO
 Sector: Pesticides

Environmental Guidelines

Environmental content of document

Survey

An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning

Category of document	Environmental content of document											
	Overall environmental policy guidance	Guidance for problem identification	Principles and design criteria for project preparation	Checklists for project design and review	Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Data collection and analysis techniques	Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	Use of standards and quality criteria	Design of control and mitigation measures	Bibliography	Sources of information and expertise	Case studies
Agency guidance												
Policy statement												
Required procedure												
Suggested procedure												
Procedure guideline												
Generic guideline												
Sector guideline			○		○			●	●	○		●
Project preparation guideline												
Management guideline												

Number: 17

Title: Compendium of Environmental Guidelines and Standards for Industrial Discharges, 1983.

Agency: WHO

Sector: Industry

This compendium is designed to assist countries interested in introducing industrial discharge standards as part of their environmental pollution abatement strategy. It would therefore be of use to planners and administrators, preferably with some technical knowledge.

The information presented concerns mainly national standards and guidelines, and not regulations from subsidiary administrative levels. Firstly the various approaches to pollution control and regulation of industrial discharge are described, including the "best practicable approach", monitoring systems and legal aspects. To describe ways in which countries have already started to deal with the problem, examples of existing abatement strategies and standards are presented for 13 countries. In each case there is an outline of the processes involved, an indication of the sources of pollution, and appropriate treatment methods. Some information is also given on monitoring, enforcement and penalties for non-compliance. 13 different industries are surveyed.

Environmental Guidelines Survey

An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning

Environmental content of document

Category of document	Environmental content of document											
	Overall environmental policy guidance	Guidance for problem identification	Principles and design criteria for project preparation	Checklists for project design and review	Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Data collection and analysis techniques	Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	Use of standards and quality criteria	Design of control and mitigation measures	Bibliography	Sources of information and expertise	Case studies
Agency guidance												
Technical guidance				●		●		○	○			
Policy statement												
Required procedure												
Suggested procedure												
Procedure guideline												
Generic guideline												
Sector guideline				●				○	○			
Project preparation guideline												
Management guideline												

Number: 18
Title: Establishing and Equipping Water Laboratories in Developing Countries, 1986.
This guide is directed at planners and officials within those government authorities intending to establish water laboratories, as part of a water quality surveillance programme. It aims to facilitate the necessary search for relevant advice and indicative figures regarding suitable space, equipment, chemicals, capital and recurrent costs, in relation to the intended number of samples to be analysed and the type of tests to be carried out. Advocating the gradual expansion of water monitoring services in pace with the development of resource base and training manpower, options for different levels of laboratory services are provided: the guide considers the requirements for "basic," "intermediate" and "central" laboratories in turn.

Agency: WHO
Sector: Water Quality

Environmental Guidelines

Environmental content of document

Survey

An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning

Category of document	Environmental content of document											
	Overall environmental policy guidance	Guidance for problem identification	Principles and design criteria for project preparation	Checklists for project design and review	Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Data collection and analysis techniques	Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	Use of standards and quality criteria	Design of control and mitigation measures	Bibliography	Sources of information and expertise	Case studies
<i>Agency guidance</i>												
Policy statement												
Required procedure												
Suggested procedure												
Procedure guideline							●					
Generic guideline												
Sector guideline												
Project preparation guideline												
Management guideline												
<i>Technical guidance</i>												

Number: L9

This document comprises:

Title: The WHO Recommended Classification of Pesticides by Hazard and Guidelines to Classification, 1986-87.

- the Classification of Pesticides as recommended by the World Health Assembly;
- Guidelines to the Classification: individual products are classified in a series of tables, according to the oral or dermal toxicity of the technical product, and its physical state.

This classification is intended for use by all those dealing in and using pesticides.

Agency: WHO

Sector: Pesticides

Environmental Guidelines

Environmental content of document

Survey

An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning

Category of document	Environmental content of document											
	Overall environmental policy guidance	Guidance for problem identification	Principles and design criteria for project preparation	Checklists for project design and review	Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Data collection and analysis techniques	Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	Use of standards and quality criteria	Design of control and mitigation measures	Bibliography	Sources of information and expertise	Case studies
Technical guidance												
Agency guidance												
Policy statement												
Required procedure												
Suggested procedure												
Procedure guideline												
Generic guideline												
Sector guideline		<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>					<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	
Project preparation guideline												
Management guideline												

Number: 1.10 This book was produced jointly by WHO, UNEP, and the Environmental Law Centre of IUCN.

Title: Setting Environmental Standards: Guidelines for Decision-Making, 1987.

The various aspects of the decision-making process for the development and enforcement of environmental standards are discussed from the standpoint of health. The book deals with the definition of appropriate health objectives or norms for environmental pollutants and discusses the strategies and legislative instruments available to achieve these norms. Various procedures related to the decision-making process are described to provide the reader with an insight into and an understanding of what is involved and what uncertainties may surround the information that is being used. The consequences of different approaches to environmental health protection are discussed. Examples are given to show how individual countries have adapted the decision-making process to national economic, social, public health, and planning policies.

Agency: WHO

Sector: Environmental Health

Environmental Guidelines

Environmental content of document

Survey

An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning

Category of document	Environmental content of document											
	Overall environmental policy guidance	Guidance for problem identification	Principles and design criteria for project preparation	Checklists for project design and review	Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Data collection and analysis techniques	Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	Use of standards and quality criteria	Design of control and mitigation measures	Bibliography	Sources of information and expertise	Case studies
Technical guidance												
Policy statement												
Required procedure												
Suggested procedure												
Procedure guideline												
Generic guideline												
Sector guideline	●	●	●	●	●	○	●	●	●	○		●
Project preparation guideline	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○			
Management guideline												

Number: 111

Title: Environmental Health Impact Assessment of Irrigated Agricultural Development Projects, 1983

This report gives practical guidance on how the environmental health impacts of irrigated agricultural development projects may be assessed, in order that health problems may be minimized. The guidelines would be of particular use to planners and those operating in the field on irrigated agriculture projects.

The report includes sections on the identification and prediction of impacts of irrigated agriculture projects on environmental health, and guidelines on the choice and application of mitigation measures. Guidelines and methodologies for presenting the information to the decision maker are also given, as well as 22 case histories of water resource and agricultural irrigation development projects and water related infections.

Agency: WHO: Regional Office for Europe
Sector: Agriculture

Environmental Guidelines

Environmental content of document

Survey

An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning

Category of document	Environmental content of document											
	Overall environmental policy guidance	Guidance for problem identification	Principles and design criteria for project preparation	Checklists for project design and review	Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Data collection and analysis techniques	Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	Use of standards and quality criteria	Design of control and mitigation measures	Bibliography	Sources of information and expertise	Case studies
<i>Agency guidance</i>												
Policy statement												
Required procedure												
Suggested procedure	●	●	●		●		●	●	●	○	○	○
Procedure guideline												
<i>Technical guidance</i>												
Generic guideline												
Sector guideline	○	○	○		○		○	○	○			
Project preparation guideline												
Management guideline												

Number: 1.12

Title: European Series No 14: Management of Hazardous Waste, 1983

Agency: WHO: Regional Office for Europe

Sector: Agency Guidance

This book provides policy guidelines and a code of practice for hazardous waste management. They recommend the use of pragmatic, working definitions of hazardous waste, using the hazardous characteristics of waste rather than its form or composition. The book discusses the technical options for the management of waste, the legislative and economic incentives available to promote their use, and the issue of the legal responsibility for the waste, including its possible trans frontier movement, from the point of waste generation to the point of disposal.

These guidelines and code of practice should assist policy and decision-makers in governments, control authorities and industry to develop and organise waste management schemes in the way most appropriate to their specific needs. They serve as a management tool for analysing and clarifying particular hazardous waste management problems in individual countries and standards already reached in many developed countries.

Environmental Guidelines Survey

An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning

Environmental content of document

Category of document	Environmental content of document											
	Overall environmental policy guidance	Guidance for problem identification	Principles and design criteria for project preparation	Checklists for project design and review	Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Data collection and analysis techniques	Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	Use of standards and quality criteria	Design of control and mitigation measures	Bibliography	Sources of information and expertise	Case studies
Policy statement												
Required procedure												
Suggested procedure												
Procedure guideline												
Generic guideline												
Sector guideline	●	●	●	●	●	○	●	●	●	○	●	
Project preparation guideline	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○			
Management guideline												

Number: 1.13

Title: Environmental Health Impact Assessment of Urban Development Projects: Guidelines and Recommendations, 1985

This report gives practical guidance to planners and others on how the potential health effects of urban development projects can be identified and assessed, in order that harmful effects may be minimized. The guidelines would be of particular use to those operating in the field on urban development projects.

The report includes sections on identification and prediction of impacts on health and guidelines on the choice and application of mitigation measures. Guidelines and methodologies for presenting the information to the decision maker are also given, highlighting particular features of an environmental health impact assessment as opposed to an environmental impact assessment.

Agency: WHO: Regional Office for Europe

Sector: Urban Development

Environmental Guidelines

Environmental content of document

Survey

An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning

Category of document	Environmental content of document											
	Overall environmental policy guidance	Guidance for problem identification	Principles and design criteria for project preparation	Checklists for project design and review	Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Data collection and analysis techniques	Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	Use of standards and quality criteria	Design of control and mitigation measures	Bibliography	Sources of information and expertise	Case studies
<i>Agency guidance</i>												
Policy statement												
Required procedure												
Suggested procedure												
Procedure guideline												
Generic guideline												
Sector guideline	●	●	●		●							
Project preparation guideline												○
Management guideline												

Number:

J.1

Title:

Environmental Guidelines for Settlements Planning and Management, 1987.

Agency:

UNCHS

Sector:

Human Settlements

UNCHS produced this publication in response to a request from the Fund of UNEP. It is directed at government officials, high level administrators, politicians, and other decision-makers, and other professionals in governmental agencies and international assistance organisations. The publication comprises 3 volumes:

- i) Institutionalising Environmental Planning and Management for Settlements Development.
- ii) Environmental Considerations in Metropolitan Planning and Management.
- iii) Environmental Considerations in Regional Planning and Management.

It is emphasised that these volumes present an approach, to be modified according to local criteria and requirements, rather than particular solutions. The guidelines are organised as a series of tasks, each involving a number of activities. This publication is a project programme briefing paper and is NOT itself an environmental guideline. It is intended to contribute to sound human settlements development in the less developed countries by promoting consideration of the environment in governmental planning and management.

Environmental Guidelines Survey

An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning

Environmental content of document

Category of document	Environmental content of document											
	Overall environmental policy guidance	Guidance for problem identification	Principles and design criteria for project preparation	Checklists for project design and review	Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Data collection and analysis techniques	Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	Use of standards and quality criteria	Design of control and mitigation measures	Bibliography	Sources of information and expertise	Case studies
<i>Agency guidance</i>												
Policy statement												
Required procedure												
Suggested procedure												
Procedure guideline												
Generic guideline												
Sector guideline	<input type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>		<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>			<input type="radio"/>		<input checked="" type="radio"/>
Project preparation guideline		<input type="radio"/>		<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>					
Management guideline												
<i>Technical guidance</i>												

Number:

K.1

Title:

Environment and Development Series. Environmental Impact Assessment: Guidelines for Planners and Decision Makers, 1985.

Agency:

UNESCAP

Sector:

EIA

This manual examines environmental impact assessment as employed in developing member countries of ESCAP, and serves as a practical guide for planners and decision makers in integrating environmental concerns into the development process.

The manual is organised into two parts:-

- an overview of EIA, its organisational aspects, current methodologies and sectoral guidelines;
- case studies illustrating the application of various methods and forms of assessment to a few important sectors, such as industry, fisheries and water resources, in south-east Asian countries.

While focusing primarily on assessment methodologies, this manual thus also includes reports of experiences in the technical requirements of EIA, discussing methodological and practical issues and difficulties that both planners and decision makers encounter. The legislative and institutional status of EIA in the Asian and Pacific region are also discussed.

Environmental Guidelines Survey

An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning

Environmental content of document

Category of document	Environmental content of document											
	Overall environmental policy guidance	Guidance for problem identification	Principles and design criteria for project preparation	Checklists for project design and review	Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Data collection and analysis techniques	Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	Use of standards and quality criteria	Design of control and mitigation measures	Bibliography	Sources of information and expertise	Case studies
Agency guidance												
Policy statement												
Required procedure												
Suggested procedure												
Procedure guideline												
Generic guideline												
Sector guideline		●							●	●		
Project preparation guideline												
Management guideline									○			

Number: K2

Title: Environment and Development Series: Industrial Pollution Control Guidelines No. 1: An Over-View of Agro-Based, Agro-Allied and Small-Scale Industries, 1982.

Agency: UNESCAP

Sector: Pollution

This is one of a series of studies, initiated by the Environmental Coordinating Unit, on the methods and costs of controlling industrial pollution from agro-allied, agro-based and small-scale industries in the Asian and Pacific Region. The resulting guidelines for pollution control should be useful in compiling and critically evaluating information and available recommendations on the effective management of pollution control in these specific industries.

This brief document presents an overview and summary of the technical and economic analysis appropriate to pollution control methods. There are separate guidelines for each industry.

Environmental Guidelines

Environmental content of document

Survey

An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning

Category of document	Environmental content of document											
	Overall environmental policy guidance	Guidance for problem identification	Principles and design criteria for project preparation	Checklists for project design and review	Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Data collection and analysis techniques	Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	Use of standards and quality criteria	Design of control and mitigation measures	Bibliography	Sources of information and expertise	Case studies
<i>Agency guidance</i>												
Policy statement												
Required procedure												
Suggested procedure												
Procedure guideline												
Generic guideline												
Sector guideline		●	●						●	○		
Project preparation guideline												
Management guideline												
<i>Technical guidance</i>												

Number:

K.3

This one of a series of studies, initiated by the Environmental Coordinating Unit, on the methods and costs of industrial pollution control from agro-allied, agro-based and small-scale industries of the Asian and Pacific region.

Title:

Environment and Development Series:

These guidelines have been prepared with emphasis on appropriate technologies which are cost-effective and suitable to the conditions prevailing in the region.

Industrial Pollution Control Guidelines No. 3: Brewery and Distillery, 1982.

This booklet summarises production processes and the associated pollutants and waste. Potential environmental problems resulting from the production of potable and industrial alcohol are described, as well as current and future options for abatement technology. Recommendations for sound environmental management of the brewery and distillery industry are made.

Agency: UNESCAP

These guidelines should be useful for compiling and critically evaluating information and available recommendations on the effective management of pollution control in the brewery and distillery industry.

Sector:

Pollution

Environmental Guidelines

Environmental content of document

Survey

An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning

Category of document	Environmental content of document											
	Overall environmental policy guidance	Guidance for problem identification	Principles and design criteria for project preparation	Checklists for project design and review	Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Data collection and analysis techniques	Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	Use of standards and quality criteria	Design of control and mitigation measures	Bibliography	Sources of information and expertise	Case studies
Technical guidance												
Agency guidance												
Policy statement												
Required procedure												
Suggested procedure												
Procedure guideline												
Generic guideline												
Sector guideline		●	●									
Project preparation guideline									○			
Management guideline												

Number: K.4

Title: Environment and Development Series: Industrial Pollution Control Guidelines No. 4: Palm Oil Industry, 1982.

Agency: UNESCAP

Sector: Pollution

This is one of a series of studies, initiated by the Environmental Coordinating Unit, on the methods and costs of industrial pollution control from agro-allied, agro-based and small-scale industries of the Asian and Pacific region. These guidelines have been prepared with emphasis on appropriate technologies which are cost-effective and suitable to the conditions prevailing in the region.

This booklet summarises production processes and the associated pollutants and waste. Potential environmental problems are described (land, water and air pollution), followed by various options for abatement technology, with costs. Recommendations are made for the design of a palm oil extraction system with minimum environmental impact.

These guidelines should be useful for compiling and critically evaluating information and available recommendations on the effective management of pollution control in the palm oil industry.

Environmental Guidelines

Environmental content of document

Survey

An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning

Category of document	Environmental content of document											
	Overall environmental policy guidance	Guidance for problem identification	Principles and design criteria for project preparation	Checklists for project design and review	Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Data collection and analysis techniques	Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	Use of standards and quality criteria	Design of control and mitigation measures	Bibliography	Sources of information and expertise	Case studies
<i>Agency guidance</i>												
Policy statement												
Required procedure												
Suggested procedure												
Procedure guideline												
Generic guideline												
Sector guideline		●	●						●	○		
Project preparation guideline												
Management guideline												
<i>Technical guidance</i>												

Number: K5

Title:

Environment and Development Series: Industrial Pollution Control Guidelines No. 5: Tapioca Industry, 1982.

Agency:

UNESCAP

Sector:

Pollution

This is one of a series of studies, initiated by the Environmental Coordinating Unit, on the methods and costs of industrial pollution control from agro-allied, agro-based and small-scale industries of the Asian and Pacific region. These guidelines have been prepared with emphasis on appropriate technologies which are cost-effective and suitable to the conditions prevailing in the region.

This booklet summarizes production processes and the associated pollutants and waste. Potential environmental problems from production of tapioca starch are described, and current and future technology options detailed.

These guidelines should be useful for compiling and critically evaluating information and available recommendations on the effective management of pollution control in the tapioca industry.

Environmental Guidelines

Environmental content of document

Survey

An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning

Category of document	Environmental content of document											
	Overall environmental policy guidance	Guidance for problem identification	Principles and design criteria for project preparation	Checklists for project design and review	Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Data collection and analysis techniques	Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	Use of standards and quality criteria	Design of control and mitigation measures	Bibliography	Sources of information and expertise	Case studies
<i>Agency guidance</i>												
Policy statement												
Required procedure												
Suggested procedure												
Procedure guideline												
<i>Technical guidance</i>												
Generic guideline												
Sector guideline		●	●						●	○		
Project preparation guideline												
Management guideline												

Number: K6

Title:

Environment and Development Series: Industrial Pollution Control Guidelines No. 6: Electropainting Industry, 1982.

Agency: UNESCAP

This is one of a series of studies, initiated by the Environmental Coordinating Unit, on the methods and costs of industrial pollution control from agro-allied, agro-based and small-scale industries of the Asian and Pacific region. These guidelines have been prepared with emphasis on appropriate technologies which are cost-effective and suitable to the conditions prevailing in the region. This booklet summarises manufacturing processes and sources and characteristics of pollutants and waste. Potential environmental problems from electropainting processes are described, and current and future technology options detailed. These guidelines should be useful for compiling and critically evaluating information and available recommendations on the effective management of pollution control in the electropainting industry.

Sector: Pollution

Environmental Guidelines

Environmental content of document

Survey

An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning

Category of document	Environmental content of document																				
	Policy statement	Required procedure	Suggested procedure	Procedure guideline	Generic guideline	Sector guideline	Project preparation guideline	Management guideline	Overall environmental policy guidance	Guidance for problem identification	Principles and design criteria for project preparation	Checklists for project design and review	Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Data collection and analysis techniques	Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	Use of standards and quality criteria	Design of control and mitigation measures	Bibliography	Sources of information and expertise	Case studies	
<i>Agency guidance</i>																					
<i>Technical guidance</i>						●	●										●	○			

Number: K.8

Title: Environment and Development

Series: Industrial Pollution Control Guidelines No. 8: Fish Processing Industry, 1982.

Agency: UNESCOAP

Sector: 1982

This is one of a series of studies, initiated by the Environmental Coordinating Unit, on the methods and costs of industrial pollution control from agro-allied, agro-based and small-scale industries of the Asian and Pacific region. These guidelines have been prepared with an emphasis on appropriate technologies which are cost-effective and suitable to the conditions prevailing in the region.

This booklet summarises manufacturing processes and sources and characteristics of pollutants and waste. Potential environmental problems from fish processing are described, and current and future technology options detailed.

These guidelines should be useful for compiling and critically evaluating information and available recommendations on the effective management of pollution control in the fish processing industry.

Environmental Guidelines Survey

An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning

Environmental content of document

Category of document	Environmental content of document												
	Policy statement	Overall environmental policy guidance	Guidance for problem identification	Principles and design criteria for project preparation	Checklists for project design and review	Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Data collection and analysis techniques	Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	Use of standards and quality criteria	Design of control and mitigation measures	Bibliography	Sources of information and expertise	Case studies
<i>Agency guidance</i>	Required procedure												
	Suggested procedure												
	Procedure guideline	●	●	●	●	●		○					
<i>Technical guidance</i>	Generic guideline												
	Sector guideline												
	Project preparation guideline												
	Management guideline												

Number: L.1

Title: Environmental Guidelines for Use in UNDP Project Cycles, 1987.

Agency: UNDP

Sector: Agency Guidance

These broad, operational guidelines focus on developing a practical and cooperative approach towards integrating environmental management principles into the development process. They are aimed at maximising individual project returns while avoiding irreversible or containable environmental damage arising from project implementation.

The paper contains guidance on the preparation of country programmes and on project identification. Projects are categorised according to the degree of environmental assessment that is likely to be required, and guidelines for the assessment of each category are set out. Finally, a discussion of environmental management within UNDP is presented.

The guidelines are suitable for use by field staff, project officers, country officers and technical advisers.

Environmental Guidelines Survey

An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning

Environmental content of document

Category of document	Environmental content of document											
	Overall environmental policy guidance	Guidance for problem identification	Principles and design criteria for project preparation	Checklists for project design and review	Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Data collection and analysis techniques	Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	Use of standards and quality criteria	Design of control and mitigation measures	Bibliography	Sources of information and expertise	Case studies
Policy statement												
Required procedure												
Suggested procedure												
Procedure guideline												
Generic guideline			<input type="radio"/>		<input checked="" type="radio"/>		<input type="radio"/>					
Sector guideline	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>						<input checked="" type="radio"/>			
Project preparation guideline				<input type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>		<input type="radio"/>					
Management guideline												

Number: M.1

Title: Environmental Quality and River Basin Development: a Model for Integrated Analysis and Planning, 1978.

Agency: OAS

Sector: Watershed Management

This booklet was issued by the Organisation of American States following a pilot study of the Bermejo River, South America - to develop a methodology for systematically incorporating environmental criteria into project identification and formulation within a major river basin investigation.

The document embodies guidance on the concepts and planning methods suitable for the early stages of river basin development. It also addresses the assessment and evaluation of environmental impacts of projects as an element in integrated river basin planning.

Its proposed readership consists of project directors and field staff responsible for the planning of river basin development. It will be useful as a text and reference material in those training centres and institutions that address development planning. The conceptual orientation is more suited to planning studies than the preparation of individual investments within development aid.

Environmental Guidelines

Environmental content of document

Survey

An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning

Category of document	Environmental content of document											
	Overall environmental policy guidance	Guidance for problem identification	Principles and design criteria for project preparation	Checklists for project design and review	Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Data collection and analysis techniques	Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	Use of standards and quality criteria	Design of control and mitigation measures	Bibliography	Sources of information and expertise	Case studies
Agency guidance												
Policy statement												
Required procedure												
Suggested procedure												
Procedure guideline												
Generic guideline	●	●	●	○	●					○		●
Sector guideline												
Project preparation guideline												
Management guideline												

Number:

M2

Title:

Integrated Regional Development Planning: Guidelines and Case Studies from OAS Experience, 1984

Agency:

OAS

Sector:

Regional Planning

This book is addressed to managers of integrated development studies, government policy-makers, universities and training centres, international lending agencies and development assistance agencies. It documents OAS experience in regional development planning and investment project formulation, including the incorporation of environmental considerations into these processes. It looks at actual implementation of development in relation to plans.

The book presents a set of guidelines, in the form of management recommendations and summaries of methodologies for attacking major regional development issues. Some of these guidelines are then illustrated by means of case studies, six of which are described in detail.

Environmental Guidelines

Environmental content of document

Survey

An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning

Category of document	Environmental content of document											
	Overall environmental policy guidance	Guidance for problem identification	Principles and design criteria for project preparation	Checklists for project design and review	Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Data collection and analysis techniques	Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	Use of standards and quality criteria	Design of control and mitigation measures	Bibliography	Sources of information and expertise	Case studies
Agency guidance		●			●							
Technical guidance												
Policy statement												
Required procedure												
Suggested procedure												
Procedure guideline		●			●							
Generic guideline												
Sector guideline												
Project preparation guideline												
Management guideline												

Number: N.1

Title: Projects and Programmes Most in Need of Environmental Assessment, 1985.

This paper identifies types of projects or programmes most in need of environmental assessment, and lists issues which should be considered as part of the assessment. Such criteria are not intended to be an exhaustive list, but provide guidance on those projects and programmes most likely to affect the environment.

Agency: OECD

Sector: Agency Guidance

Environmental Guidelines

Environmental content of document

Survey

An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning

Category of document	Technical guidance				Agency guidance				Overall environmental policy guidance	Guidance for problem identification	Principles and design criteria for project preparation	Checklists for project design and review	Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Data collection and analysis techniques	Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	Use of standards and quality criteria	Design of control and mitigation measures	Bibliography	Sources of information and expertise	Case studies	
	Generic guideline	Sector guideline	Project preparation guideline	Management guideline	Procedure guideline	Suggested procedure	Required procedure	Policy statement													
N.2																					

This paper gives guidance on the environmental assessment process identifying those elements of the process which, experience has indicated, should be included. The OECD suggests a series of important factors such as coordination with the host country government, integration early in the project cycle, incorporation into implementation plans and monitoring.

Number: N.2

Title: Suggested Approach in Establishing an Environmental Assessment Process for Development Assistance Activities, 1986.

Agency: OECD

Sector: Agency Guidance

Environmental Guidelines

Survey

An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning

Environmental content of document

Category of document	Environmental content of document											
	Overall environmental policy guidance	Guidance for problem identification	Principles and design criteria for project preparation	Checklists for project design and review	Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Data collection and analysis techniques	Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	Use of standards and quality criteria	Design of control and mitigation measures	Bibliography	Sources of information and expertise	Case studies
Agency guidance												
Policy statement												
Required procedure												
Suggested procedure												
Procedure guideline	●		●									
Generic guideline												
Sector guideline												
Project preparation guideline												
Management guideline												

Number: N.3

Title: Suggested Measures by Member Countries for Improving the Capability of Developing Countries to Conduct Environmental Assessment, 1986.

Agency: OECD

Sector: Agency Guidance

This document suggests steps which could be taken by aid agencies in Member countries in strengthening the capability of developing country governments to manage their own development in an environmentally sound way. Suggestions include training programmes, the provision of environmental advisers, base line studies and environmental profiles. An immediate step is to include host country officials and technical staff in conducting environmental assessments, for which aid agencies are responsible.

Environmental Guidelines Survey

An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning

Category of document	Environmental content of document																				
	Policy statement	Required procedure	Suggested procedure	Procedure guideline	Generic guideline	Sector guideline	Project preparation guideline	Management guideline	Overall environmental policy guidance	Guidance for problem identification	Principles and design criteria for project preparation	Checklists for project design and review	Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Data collection and analysis techniques	Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	Use of standards and quality criteria	Design of control and mitigation measures	Bibliography	Sources of information and expertise	Case studies	
Agency guidance				●									●								
Technical guidance																					

Number: N.4
 Title: Work on Environmental Assessment Being Carried Out by Other International Organisations, 1986.
 This paper reviews work on environmental assessment carried out by UNECE, CIDIE, UNEP, WHO, UNIDO, FAO, and CEC. This includes activities undertaken as a result of policy directives and summarises the means whereby environmental assessment is incorporated into projects and programmes supported by the organisations.

Agency: OECD
 Sector: Agency Guidance

Environmental Guidelines Survey

An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning

Environmental content of document

Category of document	Environmental content of document											
	Overall environmental policy guidance	Guidance for problem identification	Principles and design criteria for project preparation	Checklists for project design and review	Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Data collection and analysis techniques	Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	Use of standards and quality criteria	Design of control and mitigation measures	Bibliography	Sources of information and expertise	Case studies
Policy statement												
Required procedure												
Suggested procedure												
Procedure guideline												
Generic guideline	●	●	●							●		
Sector guideline	○	○	○									
Project preparation guideline												
Management guideline												

Number: P.1

Title: Ecological Principles for Economic Development, 1973.

Agency: IUCN

Sector: Generic

This book prepared on behalf of IUCN and the Conservation Foundation responds to empirical evidence of the environmental and social consequences of development investments by explaining the ecological principles and theories of vital relevance to international development. The dominant principle is that ecological understanding should guide and shape development programmes and projects. Emphasis is placed on ecosystems that either suffer from heavy development pressure or are especially fragile. Although ecological knowledge has its limits and uncertainties, the book tries to show how current principles and concepts can make practical contributions to planning development and preparing projects. Tourism, agricultural and river basin projects receive particular attention.

This book prepares the way for more detailed ecological guidelines prepared for specific sectors and zones by IUCN (see L.2 to L.8).

Environmental Guidelines Survey

An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning

Environmental content of document

Category of document	Environmental content of document											
	Overall environmental policy guidance	Guidance for problem identification	Principles and design criteria for project preparation	Checklists for project design and review	Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Data collection and analysis techniques	Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	Use of standards and quality criteria	Design of control and mitigation measures	Bibliography	Sources of information and expertise	Case studies
Agency guidance	Policy statement											
	Required procedure											
	Suggested procedure											
	Procedure guideline											
	Generic guideline											
Technical guidance	Sector guideline	●	●	●							●	
	Project preparation guideline											
	Management guideline											

Number: P 2

Title: Ecological Guidelines for Island Development, 1974.

This is one of IUCN's series of guidelines on development in ecological and regional zones, following the book on Ecological Principles for Economic Development (L.1). It is a short document devoted to the environmental problems of economic development on islands and how to minimise impacts. It does not, unlike some other documents in this series, contain conference papers; nor is it limited to ecological principles for conservation. The guidelines address the likely aesthetic, ecological and cultural effects of development activities. They refer to general policy and planning objectives for environmentally sound development. They also provide pointers for likely problems and principles for solving them but the practical advice for project preparation is limited.

Agency: IUCN

Sector: Ecological Zone

Environmental Guidelines

Environmental content of document

Survey

An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning

Category of document	Environmental content of document											
	Overall environmental policy guidance	Guidance for problem identification	Principles and design criteria for project preparation	Checklists for project design and review	Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Data collection and analysis techniques	Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	Use of standards and quality criteria	Design of control and mitigation measures	Bibliography	Sources of information and expertise	Case studies
Agency guidance												
Technical guidance												
Policy statement												
Required procedure												
Suggested procedure												
Procedure guideline												
Generic guideline												
Sector guideline	●	●	●						●	●		
Project preparation guideline												
Management guideline		○	○							○		

Number:

P.3

Title:

Ecological Guidelines for Tropical Coastal Development.

Agency:

IUCN

Sector:

Ecological Zone

This is one of the IUCN's series of guidelines on development in ecological and regional zones, following the book on Ecological Principles for Economic Development. (L.1). This document provides background discussion and management guidelines for tropical coastal development according to the principles of ecological analysis and planning. It also gives general advice for comprehensive ecological planning and its desired objectives.

The document discusses three specific illustrative environments and examines the types of alterations which may be particularly destructive, suggesting optimal strategies for the particular environments. It is helpful to have illustrations of management approaches based on ecological principles, and a suggested process for ecological planning. The guidance is best suited for sector policy and planning, than specific project preparation.

Environmental Guidelines

Environmental content of document

Survey

An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning

Category of document		Overall environmental policy guidance	Guidance for problem identification	Principles and design criteria for project preparation	Checklists for project design and review	Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Data collection and analysis techniques	Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	Use of standards and quality criteria	Design of control and mitigation measures	Bibliography	Sources of information and expertise	Case studies
Agency guidance													
	Policy statement												
	Required procedure												
	Suggested procedure												
	Procedure guideline												
Technical guidance													
	Generic guideline												
	Sector guideline		○	○									
	Project preparation guideline												
	Management guideline	●	●	●							●		

Number: P.4

Title: The Use of Ecological Guidelines for Development in the American Humid Tropics, 1975.

This is one of IUCN's series of guidelines on development in ecological and regional zones following the book on Ecological Principles for Economic Development (L.1). It contains a number of specialist papers dealing with agriculture, forestry and land-use that set out ecological principles for particular sectors within the American Humid Tropics. The final paper entitled "Ecological Guidelines for the Development of the American Humid Tropics" is a summary of the Conclusions of the Meeting. It also provides guidelines on a number of topics:

- Ecological principles in determining goals and policies for regional development.
- Guidelines for allocation of land to various uses and for environmental resource surveys.
- Guidelines for the management of natural areas and their wildlife, natural forest for timber production, freshwater resources for fisheries, shifting agriculture, animal production, the cultivation of field and plantation crops, pesticides and alternatives to pest control, infrastructure and engineering works.

Agency: IUCN

These guidelines cover a number of sectors/activities of humid tropics development and provide a useful framework for environmentally sound programmes. They set out principles and overall guidance for planning development activities and managing resources than for preparing individual projects.

Sector: Ecological Zone

Environmental Guidelines

Environmental content of document

Survey

An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning

Category of document	Technical guidance			Agency guidance												
	Generic guideline	Sector guideline	Project preparation guideline	Management guideline	Overall environmental policy guidance	Guidance for problem identification	Principles and design criteria for project preparation	Checklists for project design and review	Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Data collection and analysis techniques	Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	Use of standards and quality criteria	Design of control and mitigation measures	Bibliography	Sources of information and expertise	Case studies
Policy statement				●												
Required procedure																
Suggested procedure																
Procedure guideline																
Generic guideline																
Sector guideline																
Project preparation guideline			○			○										
Management guideline				●		●										●

Number: P 5

Title: The Use of Ecological Guidelines for Development in Tropical Forest Areas of South East Asia, 1975.

Agency: IUCN

Sector: Ecological Zone

This one of IUCN's series of guidelines on development in ecological and regional zones, following the book on Ecological Principles for Economic Development (L.1). This volume deals with development in tropical forest areas of South East Asia. It contains country reports, background papers and discussions that embody ecological principles for land use policies and planning, forestry and its uses, and infrastructure.

The final pages provide a summary of the conference and the guidelines that have been refined from the more specialised contributions. These guidelines are grouped according to different development activities and state objectives consistent with ecological principles for planning development strategies and programmes. They are not really specific to the region, nor are they aimed at individual project preparation. They are of some use to thinking about planned development that respects environmental principles and conserves natural resources.

Environmental Guidelines

Environmental content of document

Survey

An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning

Category of document	Environmental content of document											
	Overall environmental policy guidance	Guidance for problem identification	Principles and design criteria for project preparation	Checklists for project design and review	Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Data collection and analysis techniques	Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	Use of standards and quality criteria	Design of control and mitigation measures	Bibliography	Sources of information and expertise	Case studies
Technical guidance												
Policy statement												
Required procedure												
Suggested procedure												
Procedure guideline												
Generic guideline												
Sector guideline	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>										
Project preparation guideline												
Management guideline	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>								<input checked="" type="radio"/>		<input checked="" type="radio"/>

Number:

P 6

Title:

Ecological Guidelines for the Use of Natural Resources in the Middle East and South West Asia, 1976.

Agency:

IUCN

Sector:

Ecological Zone

This is one of IUCN's series of guidelines on development in ecological and regional zones, following the book on Ecological Principles for Economic Development (L.1). This volume deals with the use of natural resources in the Middle East and South West Asia. It contains a series of specialised papers on the relations of land use, development and natural resources embodying principles of ecological planning and resource conservation.

The document presents a brief set of ecological guidelines based on the previous papers and discussion that concentrates on thinking about and planning development programmes so that natural resources are conserved. The guidelines state what policies and principles to follow but do not focus on how to prepare individual projects and solve practical problems. Little advice is geared to planning positive development programmes.

The document also contains recommendations for policy and governmental action.

Environmental Guidelines

Environmental content of document

Survey

An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning

Category of document	Environmental content of document											
	Overall environmental policy guidance	Guidance for problem identification	Principles and design criteria for project preparation	Checklists for project design and review	Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Data collection and analysis techniques	Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	Use of standards and quality criteria	Design of control and mitigation measures	Bibliography	Sources of information and expertise	Case studies
Policy statement												
Required procedure												
Suggested procedure												
Procedure guideline												
Generic guideline												
Sector guideline	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>									
Project preparation guideline												
Management guideline	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>									

Number:

P.7

Title:

Ecological Guidelines for Development in Tropical Rain-Forests, 1976.

Agency:

IUCN

Sector:

Ecological Zones

This is one of the IUCN's series of guidelines on development in ecological and regional zones following the book on Ecological Principles for Economic Development (L.1). This document attempts to synthesise guidance and principles developed in two other documents in the series, based on regional conferences (L.4 and L.5). It embodies ecological principles and conservation objectives addressed to development and activities that change land use or resource management in tropical rain forests.

The guidelines focus on policies and planning objectives relevant to the early stages of planning development activities. They scarcely address the practical task of preparing environmentally sound projects.

The text is very clearly presented: a series of principles are set out, each accompanied by some explanation and the specific guidelines thus derived.

Environmental Guidelines Survey

An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning

Environmental content of document

Category of document	Environmental content of document											
	Overall environmental policy guidance	Guidance for problem identification	Principles and design criteria for project preparation	Checklists for project design and review	Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Data collection and analysis techniques	Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	Use of standards and quality criteria	Design of control and mitigation measures	Bibliography	Sources of information and expertise	Case studies
<i>Agency guidance</i>												
Policy statement												
Required procedure												
Suggested procedure												
Procedure guideline												
Generic guideline												
Sector guideline	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>									
Project preparation guideline												
Management guideline	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>									

Number: P.8

Title: Ecological Guidelines for Balanced Land Use, Conservation and Development in High Mountains, 1979.

Agency: IUCN

Sector: Ecological Zone

This is one of the IUCN's series of guidelines on development in ecological and regional zones, following the book on Ecological Principles for Economic Development (L.1).

This document is aimed at government officials, environmental planners and project designers involved in making decisions on the development of high mountains. Much of the overall policy guidance applies generally to ecological principles for land use, conservation and development - not just in high mountains. Some specific guidelines do apply to sectors or activities.

The guidelines are succinct numbered paragraphs and are set out as follows:

- the principles;
- an explanation of the principle;
- the specific guidelines derived from the above.

This logical, stepwise progression is easy to follow. This document focuses on the policy goals and planning objectives that follow from ecological analysis and is most applicable to the early stages of planning, development activities..

Environmental Guidelines Survey

An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning

Environmental content of document

Category of document	Environmental content of document											
	Overall environmental policy guidance	Guidance for problem identification	Principles and design criteria for project preparation	Checklists for project design and review	Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Data collection and analysis techniques	Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	Use of standards and quality criteria	Design of control and mitigation measures	Bibliography	Sources of information and expertise	Case studies
Agency guidance												
Required procedure												
Suggested procedure												
Procedure guideline												
Generic guideline												
Sector guideline	●								○			○
Project preparation guideline												
Management guideline	○	○	●	○	●	○	●	○	●			
Technical guidance												

Number: P.9 This handbook was produced jointly by IUCN, UNESCO and the Environment and Policy Institute of the East-West Center. It is a management manual that aims to provide a global perspective of alternative uses for economic development, consistent with the long-term sustainable functioning of mangrove ecosystems.

Title: Handbook for Mangrove Area Management, 1984.

Agency: IUCN

Sector: Ecological Zone

The handbook summarises current information on the range of products, benefits and services from mangrove resources. Guidelines are provided for sustainable, multiple-use management of mangrove ecosystems. The book is divided into sections according to the intended audience: administrators, planners, resource managers, and policy makers are all addressed. It ranges from management at the resource level to the development of national plans and policies.

Environmental Guidelines Survey

An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning

Environmental content of document

Category of document	Environmental content of document											
	Overall environmental policy guidance	Guidance for problem identification	Principles and design criteria for project preparation	Checklists for project design and review	Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Data collection and analysis techniques	Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	Use of standards and quality criteria	Design of control and mitigation measures	Bibliography	Sources of information and expertise	Case studies
Agency guidance												
Technical guidance												
Policy statement												
Required procedure												
Suggested procedure												
Procedure guideline												
Generic guideline		<input type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>					<input type="radio"/>				<input checked="" type="radio"/>
Sector guideline												
Project preparation guideline												
Management guideline												

Number: P.10

Title: A Guide to Environmental Administration In-Service Training, 1984.

Agency: IUCN

Sector: Generic

This guide is aimed at those concerned with the provision of in-service training in the administration and management of environmental programmes. It sets out the case for the training of generalist and specialist personnel in environmental administration, and is intended to be used to justify, encourage, plan and help carry out such training. Its main purpose is to serve as a first guide for those setting up in-service training in environmental administration, but it may also be used by those who wish to incorporate such training into training programmes in other areas.

This guide should be useful to all concerned with training personnel in environmental affairs. Directed primarily to trainers of government personnel, it would also be of use to those involved with training programmes in the private sector. It is designed to apply to a wide range of situations throughout the world, particularly the developing world.

The guide examines the need for improved training, training needs of the personnel themselves, the use of case studies, and values, interdisciplinary approaches and public participation in environmental administration.

Environmental Guidelines Survey

An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning

Environmental content of document

Category of document	Environmental content of document											
	Overall environmental policy guidance	Guidance for problem identification	Principles and design criteria for project preparation	Checklists for project design and review	Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Data collection and analysis techniques	Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	Use of standards and quality criteria	Design of control and mitigation measures	Bibliography	Sources of information and expertise	Case studies
<i>Agency guidance</i>												
Policy statement												
Required procedure												
Suggested procedure												
Procedure guideline												
Generic guideline												
Sector guideline	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>									
Project preparation guideline												
Management guideline	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>									

Number:

P.11

Title:

The Management of Tropical Moist Forest Lands: Ecological Guidelines, 1987.

Agency:

IUCN

Sector:

Ecological Zone

These guidelines are based on a thorough revision of those produced in 1976. They present IUCN's view of how to put into practice both the "Tropical Forestry Action Plan" produced by FAO, UNDP, the World Bank and the World Resources Institute, and the recommendations of the World Commission on Environment and Development.

The guidelines examine tropical forests in terms of their various functions (agriculture, timber, conservation, watersheds and wetlands, and infrastructure). The impact of government policies upon tropical forests is also reviewed, and guidelines formulated throughout.

This document focuses mainly on policies and planning in the management of tropical moist forests, and would be of use to government officials and administrators at the national and regional levels.

Environmental Guidelines

Environmental content of document

Survey

An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning

Category of document	Environmental content of document											
	Overall environmental policy guidance	Guidance for problem identification	Principles and design criteria for project preparation	Checklists for project design and review	Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Data collection and analysis techniques	Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	Use of standards and quality criteria	Design of control and mitigation measures	Bibliography	Sources of information and expertise	Case studies
Agency guidance			<input checked="" type="radio"/>									
Required procedure												
Suggested procedure												
Procedure guideline			<input checked="" type="radio"/>		<input type="radio"/>			<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>		
Generic guideline												
Sector guideline												
Project preparation guideline												
Management guideline												
Technical guidance												

Number: Q1

Title: *Categorías Establecidas by the Government of the Federal Republic of Germany for the Classification of Development Projects with a View to Environmental Impact Assessment, 1987.*

This document describes an environmental coding system used by BMZ to indicate the environmental implications of proposed projects at key stages during the project cycle. This is incorporated into project preparation documentation. These codes indicate the degree of environmental management that a project is likely to require. The codes are attached to the formal project documentation by the GTZ or KfW and provide a means of reporting the environmental implications and proposed management measures to the BMZ.

Agency: BMZ

Sector: Agency Guidance

Environmental Guidelines

Environmental content of document

Survey

An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning

Category of document	Environmental content of document													
	Policy statement	Overall environmental policy guidance	Guidance for problem identification	Principles and design criteria for project preparation	Checklists for project design and review	Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Data collection and analysis techniques	Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	Use of standards and quality criteria	Design of control and mitigation measures	Bibliography	Sources of information and expertise	Case studies	
Agency guidance														
Required procedure														
Suggested procedure														
Procedure guideline														
Generic guideline														
Sector guideline			●	○	●				●		●			
Project preparation guideline			○		○	○			○					
Management guideline														

Number: Q2

Title: Environmental Guidelines for Agriculture, 1987.

This manual contains methodological guidance, matrices and technical information to assist project staff in the identification and assessment of environmental problems in agricultural projects. The guidelines cover 14 different sub-sectors. This document has been prepared to guide staff responsible for implementing the new environmental assessment procedures being introduced by the BMZ.

Agency: BMZ

Sector: Agriculture

Environmental Guidelines

Environmental content of document

Survey

An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning

Category of document	Environmental content of document											
	Overall environmental policy guidance	Guidance for problem identification	Principles and design criteria for project preparation	Checklists for project design and review	Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Data collection and analysis techniques	Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	Use of standards and quality criteria	Design of control and mitigation measures	Bibliography	Sources of information and expertise	Case studies
<i>Agency guidance</i>												
Policy statement												
Required procedure												
Suggested procedure												
Procedure guideline												
Generic guideline												
Sector guideline		●	●	●	●			●				
Project preparation guideline		○		○				○	○	○	○	
Management guideline												
<i>Technical guidance</i>												

Number: Q3

Title: Environmental Guidelines for Infrastructure, Mining, Energy and Industry, 1987.

Agency: BMZ

Sector: Infrastructure, Mining

This manual provides technical information to assist project staff in the identification and assessment of environmental problems in infrastructure, mining, energy and industry projects. The manual covers 45 sub-sectors. It covers a description of typical problems, relevant standards and control measures, guidance on preparing assessments and sources of information.

This document has been prepared to guide staff responsible for implementing the new environmental assessment procedures being introduced by the BMZ.

Environmental Guidelines

Environmental content of document

Survey

An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning

Category of document	Environmental content of document											
	Overall environmental policy guidance	Guidance for problem identification	Principles and design criteria for project preparation	Checklists for project design and review	Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Data collection and analysis techniques	Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	Use of standards and quality criteria	Design of control and mitigation measures	Bibliography	Sources of information and expertise	Case studies
Policy statement												
Required procedure												
Suggested procedure												
Procedure guideline		●	○		●	○	○					
Generic guideline												
Sector guideline												
Project preparation guideline												
Management guideline												

Number: Q.4 This guideline is designed to assist project staff in the preparation and organisation of environmental studies undertaken during project appraisal.

Title: Guidance on the Content of Environmental Studies, 1987.

Agency: BMZ
Sector: Agency Guidance

Environmental Guidelines

Survey

An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning

Environmental content of document

Category of document	Environmental content of document											
	Overall environmental policy guidance	Guidance for problem identification	Principles and design criteria for project preparation	Checklists for project design and review	Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Data collection and analysis techniques	Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	Use of standards and quality criteria	Design of control and mitigation measures	Bibliography	Sources of information and expertise	Case studies
<i>Agency guidance</i>												
Policy statement												
Required procedure												
Suggested procedure												
Procedure guideline												
Generic guideline												
Sector guideline												
Project preparation guideline												
Management guideline												
<i>Technical guidance</i>												

Number: Q5 **Title:** Compendium of Environmental Institutions in Developing Countries, 1987. **This compendium provides information on a wide range of environmental institutions in developing countries, indicating their organisation, activities, expertise, funding sources and other characteristics.**

Agency: BMZ **Sector:** Generic

Environmental Guidelines Survey

An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning

Environmental content of document

Category of document	Environmental content of document											
	Overall environmental policy guidance	Guidance for problem identification	Principles and design criteria for project preparation	Checklists for project design and review	Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Data collection and analysis techniques	Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	Use of standards and quality criteria	Design of control and mitigation measures	Bibliography	Sources of information and expertise	Case studies
<i>Agency guidance</i>												
Policy statement												
Required procedure												
Suggested procedure												
Procedure guideline												
<i>Technical guidance</i>												
Generic guideline												
Sector guideline												
Project preparation guideline												
Management guideline			●									

Number: Q6
Title: Compendium of Environmental Standards, 1987.
 This document provides selected environmental standards, both from international organisations and national institutions, covering a range of pollutants and environmental effects and also environmental quality standards. The document provides both a compendium of standards and recommendations.

Agency: BMZ
Sector: Environmental Quality

Environmental Guidelines

Environmental content of document

Survey

An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning

Category of document	Environmental content of document												
	Policy statement	Overall environmental policy guidance	Guidance for problem identification	Principles and design criteria for project preparation	Checklists for project design and review	Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Data collection and analysis techniques	Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	Use of standards and quality criteria	Design of control and mitigation measures	Bibliography	Sources of information and expertise	Case studies
<i>Agency guidance</i>		<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>			<input checked="" type="radio"/>							
Required procedure		<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>			<input type="radio"/>							
Suggested procedure													
Procedure guideline													
Generic guideline													
Sector guideline													
Project preparation guideline													
Management guideline													

Number:

R.1

Title:

Aid Projects and the Environment: Policy Guidance Note No. 24, 1981.

This Policy Guidance Note states the responsibilities of Geographical Departments and Development Divisions of the ODA in applying the principles of environmental review to the preparation and appraisal of development projects.

The document indicates the type of projects that should be the subject of environmental review, and when Geographical Departments or Development Divisions should refer to the Environmental Adviser and Scientific Units. The specific steps for incorporating environmental assessment into the preparation of projects are described.

Agency:

ODA

Sector:

Agency Guidance

Environmental Guidelines Survey

An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning

Environmental content of document

Category of document	Environmental content of document											
	Overall environmental policy guidance	Guidance for problem identification	Principles and design criteria for project preparation	Checklists for project design and review	Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Data collection and analysis techniques	Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	Use of standards and quality criteria	Design of control and mitigation measures	Bibliography	Sources of information and expertise	Case studies
<i>Agency guidance</i>												
Policy statement												
Required procedure												
Suggested procedure												
Procedure guideline	●	●		●								
Generic guideline												
Sector guideline												
Project preparation guideline												
Management guideline												
<i>Technical guidance</i>												

Number:

R 2

Title:

Checklist for Screening Environmental Aspects in Aid Activities, 1984.

Attached to the Policy Guidance Note on Aid Projects and the Environment is a checklist for screening environmental aspects in aid projects. This is intended to provide guidance to those involved in the preparation, approval, implementation and monitoring of activities in the sectors concerned.

This checklist is to be replaced by a more comprehensive and detailed environmental manual for use by project staff and consultants.

Agency:

ODA

Sector:

Agency Guidance

Environmental Guidelines

Environmental content of document

Survey

An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning

Category of document	Environmental content of document											
	Overall environmental policy guidance	Guidance for problem identification	Principles and design criteria for project preparation	Checklists for project design and review	Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Data collection and analysis techniques	Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	Use of standards and quality criteria	Design of control and mitigation measures	Bibliography	Sources of information and expertise	Case studies
<i>Agency guidance</i>												
Policy statement	●		●		○	○						
Required procedure												
Suggested procedure												
Procedure guideline												
Generic guideline												
Sector guideline												
Project preparation guideline												
Management guideline												
<i>Technical guidance</i>												

Number: S.1

This policy statements sets forth CIDA's current policy on Environment and Development, with an emphasis on a proactive approach to the environment.

Title:

The three main elements of this policy are:

Environment and Development: the Policy of the Canadian International Development Agency, 1987.

- environmental impact assessment of CIDA projects;
- more emphasis on projects that enhance the environment;
- greater efforts in institution building, data-gathering and public awareness.

Agency: CIDA

Sector: Agency Guidance

The document describes the introduction of an Environmental Assessment Framework to enable CIDA staff to screen and if necessary assess the environmental effects of new projects. This process is to be integrated with the existing project approval process.

Environmental Guidelines

Survey

An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning

Environmental content of document

Category of document	Environmental content of document											
	Overall environmental policy guidance	Guidance for problem identification	Principles and design criteria for project preparation	Checklists for project design and review	Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Data collection and analysis techniques	Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	Use of standards and quality criteria	Design of control and mitigation measures	Bibliography	Sources of information and expertise	Case studies
Agency guidance												
Required procedure	●		●	○	●	○	●					
Suggested procedure												
Procedure guideline												
Generic guideline												
Sector guideline												○
Project preparation guideline	○		○		○		○			○	○	
Management guideline												

Number: S.2

This report lays out CIDA's proposed framework for EIA procedures within the Special Programmes Branch.

Title:

Environmental Impact Assessment: Procedures for CIDA's Special Programmes Branch, 1986.

As well as presenting the recommended EIA procedures, the report outlines the support needed to enable organisations supported by Special Programmes Branch to implement the procedures effectively.

Agency: CIDA

Sector: Agency Guidance

Environmental Guidelines Survey

An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning

Environmental content of document

Category of document	Environmental content of document											
	Overall environmental policy guidance	Guidance for problem identification	Principles and design criteria for project preparation	Checklists for project design and review	Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Data collection and analysis techniques	Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	Use of standards and quality criteria	Design of control and mitigation measures	Bibliography	Sources of information and expertise	Case studies
<i>Agency guidance</i>		<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>		<input checked="" type="radio"/>					
Policy statement												
Required procedure		<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>		<input checked="" type="radio"/>					
Suggested procedure												
Procedure guideline				<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>							
<i>Technical guidance</i>												
Generic guideline												
Sector guideline												
Project preparation guideline												
Management guideline												

Number: S.3 This report lays out CIDA's proposed framework for EIA procedures within the bilateral branches.

Title: The Environmental Assessment Framework (EAF) Within the Bilateral Project Cycle, 1986. The purpose of the framework is to identify a project's potentially negative environmental impacts and the measures necessary to deal with such impacts.

The framework includes a summary of the major steps in environmental assessment in the bilateral project cycle; appendices further explain the process and provide the layout to be used.

Agency: CIDA
Sector: Agency Guidance

Environmental Guidelines

Environmental content of document

Survey

An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning

Category of document	Environmental content of document											
	Overall environmental policy guidance	Guidance for problem identification	Principles and design criteria for project preparation	Checklists for project design and review	Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Data collection and analysis techniques	Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	Use of standards and quality criteria	Design of control and mitigation measures	Bibliography	Sources of information and expertise	Case studies
Technical guidance												
Policy statement												
Required procedure												
Suggested procedure												
Procedure guideline	<input checked="" type="radio"/>									<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	
Generic guideline												
Sector guideline												
Project preparation guideline												
Management guideline												

Number: S4

Title: Opportunities for Multilateral Implementation of CIDA's Environmental Policy, 1987.

This review is intended to contribute to the formulation of a strategy for implementing CIDA's new environment policy by the Multilateral Branch. This encompasses 3 procedures;

- to provide funds in trust as a means of extending additional support to organisations for specific purposes;
- to ensure that the policies and activities of International Financial Institutions and Multilateral Technical Cooperation Agencies fully acknowledge the need for sustainable development and environmental rehabilitation;
- to seek an alliance with like-minded bilateral donors in order to enhance the strength of Canadian representations and the utility of Canadian contributions to development assistance.

Agency: CIDA

Sector: Agency Guidance

Environmental Guidelines

Environmental content of document

Survey

An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning

Category of document	Environmental content of document																				
	Policy statement	Required procedure	Suggested procedure	Procedure guideline	Generic guideline	Sector guideline	Project preparation guideline	Management guideline	Overall environmental policy guidance	Guidance for problem identification	Principles and design criteria for project preparation	Checklists for project design and review	Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Data collection and analysis techniques	Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	Use of standards and quality criteria	Design of control and mitigation measures	Bibliography	Sources of information and expertise	Case studies	
Agency guidance				●																	
Technical guidance																					

Number: S5

CIDA policy requires that all bilateral projects be subject to screening for potential environmental effects.

Title: Environmental Screening for CIDA Bilateral Development Projects, 1986.

To demonstrate how environmental screening should be implemented and fully integrated in the project cycle, CIDA undertook a pilot screening exercise of projects that were in preparation when the policy was introduced. The specific aims were to identify projects likely to cause significant effects and to provide staff with guidance about when an environmental assessment would be needed. The screening procedure was applied to 492 projects and the results are presented in an appendix.

Agency: CIDA

Sector: Agency Guidance

Environmental Guidelines Survey

An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning

Environmental content of document

Category of document	Environmental content of document											
	Overall environmental policy guidance	Guidance for problem identification	Principles and design criteria for project preparation	Checklists for project design and review	Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Data collection and analysis techniques	Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	Use of standards and quality criteria	Design of control and mitigation measures	Bibliography	Sources of information and expertise	Case studies
Policy statement												
Required procedure	●		○	○	●							
Suggested procedure												
Procedure guideline	○			○	○							
Generic guideline												
Sector guideline												
Project preparation guideline												
Management guideline												

Category of document

Technical guidance

Agency guidance

Number: S.6

Title: An Environmental Strategy for the Business Co-operation Branch, 1986.

Agency: CIDA

Sector: Agency Guidance

This document lays out CIDA's proposed framework for the environmental assessment of private sector projects supported by CIDA's Business Cooperation Branch.

The strategy is based on adaptation of CIDA's Environmental Assessment and Review Process.

This document describes the BCB Environmental Strategy in terms of the project cycle, detailing the steps and screening procedures to be undertaken at each stage.

Environmental Guidelines

Environmental content of document

Survey

An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning

Category of document	Technical guidance		Agency guidance		Overall environmental policy guidance	Guidance for problem identification	Principles and design criteria for project preparation	Checklists for project design and review	Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Data collection and analysis techniques	Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	Use of standards and quality criteria	Design of control and mitigation measures	Bibliography	Sources of information and expertise	Case studies
	Generic guideline	Sector guideline	Project preparation guideline	Management guideline												
Number: T.1																
Title: SIDA's Strategy for Rural Development, 1981.		○				●										
		○				●										

This strategy is the general framework for the choice and consideration of Swedish aid projects. It outlines the goals of Swedish aid policy and the ways in which such goals may be met in rural development projects, together with recommendations for encouraging popular participation in the development process. It includes indications of how environmental considerations are to be incorporated into the project cycle.

Number: T.1

Title: SIDA's Strategy for Rural Development, 1981.

Agency: SIDA

Sector: Agency Guidance

Environmental Guidelines Survey

An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning

Environmental content of document

Category of document	Environmental content of document											
	Overall environmental policy guidance	Guidance for problem identification	Principles and design criteria for project preparation	Checklists for project design and review	Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Data collection and analysis techniques	Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	Use of standards and quality criteria	Design of control and mitigation measures	Bibliography	Sources of information and expertise	Case studies
Agency guidance												
Policy statement												
Required procedure												
Suggested procedure												
Procedure guideline												
Generic guideline												
Sector guideline												
Project preparation guideline	●	●	●	●	●	●			●		●	
Management guideline												

Number: U.1

Title: The Environmental Impact of a Large Tropical Reservoir: Guidelines for Policy and Planning, 1974.

Agency: USAID

Sector: Dams and Reservoirs

The objective of these guidelines prepared for USAID is to summarise all possible ecological and related physical environmental effects of tropical dams and man-made lakes within a framework suited to the needs of the impact assessment procedure.

On the basis of the Volta Lake case study and other published experience, a brief narrative of likely effects is presented. This is followed by key questions that should be asked to determine impacts. Data requirements and alternative methodologies are given to assist in the design of the assessment study. Information is presented in a fashion directly useful to planners, whether in international or national development agencies.

In the first section, guidelines are presented for the environmental assessment of alternative impoundment sites. The second section presents guidelines for assessing in further detail the hydrobiological effects of sites once they are selected. The appendix gives the World Bank guidelines for the assessment of dams.

Environmental Guidelines Survey

An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning

Environmental content of document

Category of document	Environmental content of document											
	Overall environmental policy guidance	Guidance for problem identification	Principles and design criteria for project preparation	Checklists for project design and review	Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Data collection and analysis techniques	Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	Use of standards and quality criteria	Design of control and mitigation measures	Bibliography	Sources of information and expertise	Case studies
Technical guidance												
Agency guidance												
Policy statement												
Required procedure												
Suggested procedure												
Procedure guideline												
Generic guideline												
Sector guideline	●	●	●	●		●		●	●	●		●
Project preparation guideline												
Management guideline						○		○	○			

Number: U2
 Title: Coastal Zone Pollution by Oil and Other Contaminants: Guidelines for Policy Assessment and Monitoring in Tropical Regions, 1974.
 Agency: USAID
 Sector: Pollution

These guidelines were prepared for USAID on the basis of a case study in Indonesia. The purpose of the document is to provide guidelines useful to tropical nations for the prevention and control of pollution of coastal waters by oil and other contaminants. The guidelines focus on the information needed to assess environmental, economic and social impacts of coastal zone pollution. The author discusses several policy options for controlling and monitoring the damage from oil and other contaminants, and practical measures for implementing such policies. The guidelines "seek to provide the basis for determining what kinds of control and prevention are needed, where they are needed, and by what means they can be implemented".

The document includes a checklist for surveying existing and potential marine pollution associated with oil and gas activities and an annotated bibliography on biological and ecological effects of oil pollution in tropical waters.

Sector: Pollution

Environmental Guidelines

Environmental content of document

Survey

An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning

Category of document	Environmental content of document											
	Overall environmental policy guidance	Guidance for problem identification	Principles and design criteria for project preparation	Checklists for project design and review	Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Data collection and analysis techniques	Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	Use of standards and quality criteria	Design of control and mitigation measures	Bibliography	Sources of information and expertise	Case studies
Technical guidance												
Agency guidance												
Policy statement												
Required procedure												
Suggested procedure												
Procedure guideline												
Generic guideline												
Sector guideline	●	●	●		●	●				●	●	●
Project preparation guideline												
Management guideline					○	○			○			

Number: U 3

Title: The Environmental Impact of Rapid Urbanisation: Guidelines for Policy and Planning, 1974.

Agency: USAID

Sector: Human Settlements

The objective of this monograph, prepared for USAID, is to illustrate the environmental impacts of rapid urban growth with reference to a case study of Seoul, Korea, as well as to relevant examples from other large cities in the developing world. Secondly, guidelines for policy, planning and monitoring are set forth to assist authorities in growing cities to anticipate environmental and related problems and plan for their management and control. The guidelines are especially directed to cities whose urbanisation has not advanced to the point that major decisions have already been made on large-scale infrastructural technologies.

Guidance focuses firstly on the environmental policy issues faced by planners and administrators in developing country cities and secondly on surveying and monitoring environmental effects. Owing to the nature of the subject matter, emphasis is on policy and pollution control rather than on preparing development projects.

Environmental Guidelines

Environmental content of document

Survey

An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning

Category of document	Environmental content of document											
	Overall environmental policy guidance	Guidance for problem identification	Principles and design criteria for project preparation	Checklists for project design and review	Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Data collection and analysis techniques	Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	Use of standards and quality criteria	Design of control and mitigation measures	Bibliography	Sources of information and expertise	Case studies
<i>Agency guidance</i>												
Required procedure												
Suggested procedure												
Procedure guideline	<input type="radio"/>											
Generic guideline												
Sector guideline	<input type="radio"/>											
Project preparation guideline												
Management guideline	<input type="radio"/>											

Number: U.4

Title: Policy on Pesticide Support, 1978.

These policy guidelines supplement the formal procedure for evaluating pesticides: they provide guidance concerning USAID's new pest management policy and the promotion of an effective long-term pesticide management programme.

USAID policy on pesticides includes:

- establishing programmes where pesticides are only used under economically and environmentally sound management systems;
- helping develop infrastructures for pest and pesticide management in LDCs;
- exerting greater international leadership through communication of US policies and experience;
- promoting the use of supplementary or alternative methods.

Agency: USAID

Sector: Agency Guidance

Environmental

Environmental content of document

Guidelines Survey

An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning

Category of document	Environmental content of document											
	Overall environmental policy guidance	Guidance for problem identification	Principles and design criteria for project preparation	Checklists for project design and review	Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Data collection and analysis techniques	Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	Use of standards and quality criteria	Design of control and mitigation measures	Bibliography	Sources of information and expertise	Case studies
Policy statement	<input type="radio"/>		<input type="radio"/>									
Required procedure	<input checked="" type="radio"/>				<input checked="" type="radio"/>		<input checked="" type="radio"/>					
Suggested procedure												
Procedure guideline												
Generic guideline												
Sector guideline												
Project preparation guideline												
Management guideline												

Category of document

Technical guidance

Agency guidance

Number: U5

Title: Environmental Procedures, 22 CFR Part 216, 1980.

This extract from the US Government Federal Register, October 1980, states the required procedures of the Agency for International Development for ensuring that environmental factors and values are integrated into the A.I.D. decision-making process. These procedures comply with the requirements of the National Environmental Policy Act of 1970 and the 1979 Executive Order 12114 entitled Environmental Effects Abroad of Major Federal Actions. Attached to the procedures are AID memoranda on the changes that are embodied in this revised version.

The procedures govern the use of Initial Environmental Examinations, Threshold Decisions, Scoping, Environmental Assessments, Environmental Impact Statements, and Environmental Review. Provision is made for the use of environmental design criteria for certain types of projects if such criteria become adopted by A.I.D. The types of projects that require different procedures and the format for certain procedures are set out.

Agency: USAID

Sector: Agency Guidance

Environmental Guidelines

Environmental content of document

Survey

An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning

Category of document	Environmental content of document											
	Overall environmental policy guidance	Guidance for problem identification	Principles and design criteria for project preparation	Checklists for project design and review	Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Data collection and analysis techniques	Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	Use of standards and quality criteria	Design of control and mitigation measures	Bibliography	Sources of information and expertise	Case studies
<i>Agency guidance</i>												
Policy statement												
Required procedure												
Suggested procedure												
Procedure guideline												
Generic guideline		<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>		<input type="radio"/>		<input type="radio"/>					
Sector guideline												
Project preparation guideline		<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	
Management guideline												

Number: U/6

Title: Environmental Design Considerations for Rural Development Projects, 1980.

Agency: USAID

Sector: Multisectoral

This manual was prepared by Harza Engineering for USAID to help rural development project planners integrate environmental design considerations into the early stages of project plans involving roads, electrification, water supply and sanitation, irrigation and small industries. Special emphasis has been placed on social and public health considerations. It is intended to assist AID field officers, consultants and host country planners in identifying potential social benefits and undesirable environmental effects that may accompany small rural projects.

It is a valuable, comprehensive document both generically and for project preparation. It has a practical, systematic approach which aids logical thought and decision making. The manual contains generic advice about incorporating environmental considerations into project preparation and how to use the checklists and impacts matrix included in the manual. Each of the four sectors are treated in the same format - project description, environmental consideration, mitigation and enhancement measures, operational evaluation and monitoring, planning information required.

Environmental Guidelines Survey

An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning

Environmental content of document

Category of document	Environmental content of document											
	Overall environmental policy guidance	Guidance for problem identification	Principles and design criteria for project preparation	Checklists for project design and review	Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Data collection and analysis techniques	Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	Use of standards and quality criteria	Design of control and mitigation measures	Bibliography	Sources of information and expertise	Case studies
Agency guidance												
Required procedure												
Suggested procedure												
Procedure guideline												
Generic guideline												
Sector guideline		<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>									
Project preparation guideline		<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>		<input checked="" type="radio"/>		<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>		
Management guideline												

Number: U7
 Title: Environmental Guidelines for Irrigation, 1981.

This is a well-presented and readable document about environmentally sound irrigation developments prepared for USAID. The guidelines and data checklist were prepared for individuals who are responsible for the environmental aspects in irrigation project planning, reflecting the broadest definition of environment, including socio-economic and public health aspects. The guidelines provide a systematic approach to sound environmental planning with or without previous experience in environmental science or irrigation projects.

The guidelines offer a step-by-step approach to environmental assessment and planning. The material is organised around the following steps: proposal or pre-feasibility, planning and design, implementation, operation and maintenance. The document is useful for commissioning, managing and reviewing an environmental study of an irrigation investment.

Agency: USAID
 Sector: Agriculture

Environmental Guidelines

Environmental content of document

Survey

An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning

Category of document	Environmental content of document												
	Policy statement	Overall environmental policy guidance	Guidance for problem identification	Principles and design criteria for project preparation	Checklists for project design and review	Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Data collection and analysis techniques	Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	Use of standards and quality criteria	Design of control and mitigation measures	Bibliography	Sources of information and expertise	Case studies
<i>Agency guidance</i>	Required procedure												
	Suggested procedure												
	Procedure guideline				<input type="radio"/>			<input type="radio"/>					
<i>Technical guidance</i>	Generic guideline												
	Sector guideline												
	Project preparation guideline		<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>					<input checked="" type="radio"/>		
	Management guideline												

Number: U 8
 Title: Environmental Consideration in Aquaculture, 1981.

Agency: USAID

Sector: Fisheries

This manual, prepared for USAID, is tailored for use by AID program staff for preparing and appraising aquaculture projects in accordance with AID environmental procedures. The bulk of the document discusses the typical effects of aquaculture projects on the environment. However it does not provide much practical advice on measuring or evaluating these effects or avoiding environmental damage.

The manual gives extensive advice to AID staff on following AID environmental procedures and how to determine the significance of an action according to AID criteria. It also provides a checklist for collecting information on environmental effects.

This manual would be useful for anyone responsible for assessing the environmental effects of an aquaculture project, especially those responsible for fulfilling AID requirements.

Environmental Guidelines Survey

An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning

Environmental content of document

Category of document	Environmental content of document											
	Overall environmental policy guidance	Guidance for problem identification	Principles and design criteria for project preparation	Checklists for project design and review	Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Data collection and analysis techniques	Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	Use of standards and quality criteria	Design of control and mitigation measures	Bibliography	Sources of information and expertise	Case studies
Agency guidance												
Technical guidance												
Policy statement												
Required procedure												
Suggested procedure												
Procedure guideline												
Generic guideline												
Sector guideline	●	●	●									
Project preparation guideline												
Management guideline	○	○										

Number: U 9

Title: Ecological Aspects of Development in the Humid Tropics, 1982.

Agency: USAID

Sector: Ecological Zone

This document provides the summary and recommendations in 3 languages of a report prepared jointly by USAID and the National Park Service on ecological aspects of development in the humid tropics. It is an attempt to review existing technical information on environmental protection and natural resource management and to organise it in a manner that AID missions and developing countries can use effectively in project planning and execution.

This document provides very general information on ecologically defined "development" in the humid tropics, setting out principles for conserving resources, agriculture, forest management and soil management. The guidelines and recommendations expound the ecological principles and policy objectives more specifically. Emphasis is on what ought to be done, rather than how to prepare individual projects; and it is too brief to do more than alert policy makers to general issues concerning ecologically sound development in the humid tropics.

Environmental Guidelines

Environmental content of document

Survey

An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning

Category of document	Environmental content of document											
	Overall environmental policy guidance	Guidance for problem identification	Principles and design criteria for project preparation	Checklists for project design and review	Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Data collection and analysis techniques	Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	Use of standards and quality criteria	Design of control and mitigation measures	Bibliography	Sources of information and expertise	Case studies
<i>Agency guidance</i>			<input type="radio"/>									
Policy statement	<input checked="" type="radio"/>		<input type="radio"/>									
Required procedure			<input type="radio"/>									
Suggested procedure												
Procedure guideline												
Generic guideline												
Sector guideline												
Project preparation guideline												
Management guideline												

Number: U.10

Title: Environmental and Natural Resource Aspects of Development Assistance, PD-6, 1983.

This policy determination paper states USAID's policy regarding environmental and natural resource aspects of development assistance. In brief, this includes establishing environmental institutions and programmes in less developed countries, ensuring environmental sustainability in USAID programmes and projects, and promoting environmentally sound development projects funded by other organisations. USAID is required to ensure the environmental soundness of development programmes through environmental assessments. It is USAID policy to assist countries in improving national policies as well as assisting conservation groups and governments.

Agency: USAID

Sector: Agency Guidance

Environmental Guidelines

Environmental content of document

Survey

An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning

Category of document

Technical guidance

Agency guidance

	Policy statement	Required procedure	Suggested procedure	Procedure guideline	Generic guideline	Sector guideline	Project preparation guideline	Management guideline
Overall environmental policy guidance	<input type="radio"/>			<input checked="" type="radio"/>				
Guidance for problem identification				<input type="radio"/>				
Principles and design criteria for project preparation				<input type="radio"/>				
Checklists for project design and review								
Guidance for preparing impact assessments								
Data collection and analysis techniques								
Guidance for evaluating impact assessments								
Use of standards and quality criteria								
Design of control and mitigation measures								
Bibliography								
Sources of information and expertise								
Case studies								

This strategy paper provides guidance for the development of Bureau and country assistance programmes. It outlines USAID's environmental policy and procedures for project design, as well as policies on funding and support of other organisations.

Number: U.12

Title: AID Environmental Strategy, 1983.

Agency: USAID

Sector: Agency Guidance

Environmental Guidelines

Survey

An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning

Environmental content of document

Category of document	Environmental content of document											
	Overall environmental policy guidance	Guidance for problem identification	Principles and design criteria for project preparation	Checklists for project design and review	Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Data collection and analysis techniques	Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	Use of standards and quality criteria	Design of control and mitigation measures	Bibliography	Sources of information and expertise	Case studies
<i>Agency guidance</i>												
Policy statement												
Required procedure												
Suggested procedure												
Procedure guideline												
Generic guideline												
Sector guideline					<input type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>				<input type="radio"/>		
Project preparation guideline												
Management guideline		<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>		<input type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>		<input type="radio"/>		
<i>Technical guidance</i>												

Number: U.13

Title: Resource Inventory and Baseline Study Methods for Developing Countries, 1983.

This comprehensive book is aimed at planners and managers concerned with economic assistance programmes in developing countries. It explains current methodologies for renewable natural resource inventories and environmental baseline surveys that are appropriate for strategic planning and project assessment, focussing on aquatic ecosystems, soils, plants and wildlife.

Agency: USAID

Sector: Resource Inventory

Environmental Guidelines Survey

An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning

Environmental content of document

Category of document	Environmental content of document											
	Overall environmental policy guidance	Guidance for problem identification	Principles and design criteria for project preparation	Checklists for project design and review	Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Data collection and analysis techniques	Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	Use of standards and quality criteria	Design of control and mitigation measures	Bibliography	Sources of information and expertise	Case studies
Agency guidance												
Policy statement												
Required procedure												
Suggested procedure												
Procedure guideline												
Generic guideline												
Sector guideline		<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>				<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>		
Project preparation guideline												
Management guideline		<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>				<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>		

Number: U.14 This review paper aims to:

Title: Arid and Semi-Arid Lands: Sustainable Use and Management in Developing Countries, 1984.

- review what is known concerning the ecological use and management of rangeland resources appropriate for developing countries;
- document the need for integrated approaches in the development of arid and semi arid land resources.

Agency: USAID
Sector: Rangelands

It covers both the rangeland system components and rangeland interventions, focusing on Africa. It offers guidance on rangeland resource assessment, integrated management of rangeland resources, and rangeland management and improvement.

The paper and design-aid package are intended to help development agencies consider the total ecological and socio-economic environment as they plan, implement and evaluate projects involving rangelands.

Environmental Guidelines Survey

An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning

Environmental content of document

Category of document	Environmental content of document											
	Overall environmental policy guidance	Guidance for problem identification	Principles and design criteria for project preparation	Checklists for project design and review	Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Data collection and analysis techniques	Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	Use of standards and quality criteria	Design of control and mitigation measures	Bibliography	Sources of information and expertise	Case studies
<i>Agency guidance</i>												
Policy statement												
Required procedure												
Suggested procedure												
Procedure guideline												
Generic guideline	●	●								●		
Sector guideline												
Project preparation guideline												
Management guideline												
<i>Technical guidance</i>												

Number: U.15
 Title: Country Environmental Profiles, 1986.

USAID have prepared approximately 60 Country Environmental Profiles for aid receiving countries. The profiles and particularly the process of preparing them serve to collect, integrate and publish information pertaining to the environmental sustainability of development activities: they are intended to assist scientists, planners, decision-makers, USAID staff and government officials. The profiles provide a comprehensive picture of a country's environment and natural resources and their management and, where possible, are prepared in conjunction with a local institution. While these profiles are not strictly guidance for project preparation, their content and their preparation embody considerable guidance for sector policies and programming development assistance.

Agency: USAID
 Sector: Generic

Environmental Guidelines Survey

An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning

Environmental content of document

Category of document	Environmental content of document											
	Overall environmental policy guidance	Guidance for problem identification	Principles and design criteria for project preparation	Checklists for project design and review	Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Data collection and analysis techniques	Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	Use of standards and quality criteria	Design of control and mitigation measures	Bibliography	Sources of information and expertise	Case studies
<i>Agency guidance</i>												
Policy statement												
Required procedure												
Suggested procedure												
Procedure guideline	●		○									
Generic guideline												
Sector guideline												
Project preparation guideline												
Management guideline	○											
<i>Technical guidance</i>												

Number: U.16

Title: Environment and Natural Resources Guidance, 1987.

This is an interim guidance paper pending the completion of the new policy paper. It contains an overview of agency policy in environment and natural resources i.e. to ensure that projects are environmentally sound and to encourage development efforts which focus on conservation and proper environmental management as a primary goal. It also contains guidance for responding to new legislation, particularly referring to biological diversity and tropical forest conservation.

Agency: USAID

Sector: Agency Guidance

Environmental Guidelines

Environmental content of document

Survey

An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning

Category of document	Environmental content of document											
	Overall environmental policy guidance	Guidance for problem identification	Principles and design criteria for project preparation	Checklists for project design and review	Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Data collection and analysis techniques	Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	Use of standards and quality criteria	Design of control and mitigation measures	Bibliography	Sources of information and expertise	Case studies
Technical guidance												
Policy statement												
Required procedure												
Suggested procedure												
Procedure guideline												
Generic guideline												
Sector guideline	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>										
Project preparation guideline		<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>		<input checked="" type="radio"/>		<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>		
Management guideline					<input type="radio"/>		<input type="radio"/>		<input type="radio"/>			

Number: U.17

Title: Environmentally Sound Small-Scale Agricultural Projects: Guidelines for Planning, 1979.

This document, published by the Mohonk Trust and Volunteers in Technical Assistance, was partly funded by USAID. It is a well presented, practical booklet for the field worker or planner involved in implementing small scale agricultural projects. Its approach is "down-to-earth", easy to understand, and geared to community level planning.

It presents a set of environmental guidelines for use by development planners and field workers in planning and implementing ecologically sustainable and socially sound projects.

It gives background information on ecological concepts and categories of small scale agricultural projects. The main guidance focuses on assessing environmental and socio-economic effects and using this information for choosing alternative project designs. The very practical, easy to follow approach provides a framework for field level project planning and management.

Agency: USAID

Sector: Agriculture

Environmental Guidelines

Environmental content of document

Survey

An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning

Category of document	Environmental content of document											
	Overall environmental policy guidance	Guidance for problem identification	Principles and design criteria for project preparation	Checklists for project design and review	Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Data collection and analysis techniques	Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	Use of standards and quality criteria	Design of control and mitigation measures	Bibliography	Sources of information and expertise	Case studies
Technical guidance												
Agency guidance												
Policy statement												
Required procedure												
Suggested procedure												
Procedure guideline												
Generic guideline												
Sector guideline	<input type="radio"/>											
Project preparation guideline		<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>			<input checked="" type="radio"/>		<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	
Management guideline				<input type="radio"/>			<input type="radio"/>		<input type="radio"/>		<input type="radio"/>	

Number: U.18

Title: Environmentally Sound Small-Scale Water Projects: Guidelines for Planning, 1981.

Agency: USAID

Sector: Agriculture

This document, published by CODEL/VITA, with the support of USAID, is the second in a series of practical guidelines for small environmentally sound development projects, in this case small scale water projects. It offers practical, down-to-earth guidance on relevant ecological principles, community level planning, low-cost techniques for avoiding adverse effects, and basic information for implementing environmentally sound projects. The advice and information is tailored for project planners and administrators at the field level who lack access to technical experts and are responsible for ensuring environmental soundness.

The document is well presented, geared to the resources likely to be available at the community level and attaches importance to careful implementation, management and training. Much of the guidance is also useful for larger, more extensive investments.

Environmental Guidelines

Environmental content of document

Survey

An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning

Category of document	Environmental content of document											
	Overall environmental policy guidance	Guidance for problem identification	Principles and design criteria for project preparation	Checklists for project design and review	Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Data collection and analysis techniques	Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	Use of standards and quality criteria	Design of control and mitigation measures	Bibliography	Sources of information and expertise	Case studies
<i>Agency guidance</i>												
Policy statement												
Required procedure												
Suggested procedure												
Procedure guideline												
Generic guideline												
Sector guideline												
Project preparation guideline		●	●	●	●		○		●	○		
Management guideline					○				○			
<i>Technical guidance</i>												

Number: U.19

Title: Environmentally Sound Small-Scale Forestry Projects, 1983.

Agency: USAID

Sector: Forestry

This manual, published by CODEL/VITA with the support of USAID, is the third in a series of practical guidelines for small environmentally sound development projects. It is designed to assist community development workers who are not technicians in the area of forestry, but who want general guidelines for planning, implementation and management of small-scale forestry projects.

The main guidance given by the manual is on the technical planning of environmentally sound small-scale forestry projects, and on the transfer of technology by using it as a tool for education and extension. Integration of forestry with agriculture and other land uses is given emphasis.

Environmental Guidelines Survey

Environmental content of document

An analysis of development agency procedures and guidelines for environmental assessment and planning

Category of document	Environmental content of document												
	Policy statement	Overall environmental policy guidance	Guidance for problem identification	Principles and design criteria for project preparation	Checklists for project design and review	Guidance for preparing impact assessments	Data collection and analysis techniques	Guidance for evaluating impact assessments	Use of standards and quality criteria	Design of control and mitigation measures	Bibliography	Sources of information and expertise	Case studies
Agency guidance	Required procedure												
Agency guidance	Suggested procedure												
Agency guidance	Procedure guideline												
Agency guidance	Generic guideline												
Agency guidance	Sector guideline												
Technical guidance	Project preparation guideline		●	●	●	●		○	●	○			
Technical guidance	Management guideline					○			○				

Number: U 20

Title: Environmentally Sound Small-Scale Livestock Projects, 1984.

Agency: USAID

Sector: Livestock

This document, published by CODEL/VITA with the support of USAID, is one of a series of practical guidelines for small environmentally sound development projects. It is designed to assist community development workers who are not technicians in the livestock sector, but who want general guidelines for planning, implementation, and management of small-scale forestry projects.

The manual gives guidance on the technical planning of small-scale livestock projects, and on integration with other forms of land use.

